Lucent Technologies
Bell Labs Innovations

Switch Administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX System

585-300-509
Comcode 108002734
Issue 6
March 1997

Contents

About This Document xv

- Purpose xv
- Intended Audience xv
- Trademarks and Service Marks xvi
- Related Resources xvi
- How to Make Comments About This Book xvi

1 System 75/G1/G3V1/G3i-Global 1-1

- What You Must Know before You Begin This Chapter 1-1
- Task Overview 1-2
  - 1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation) 1-2
  - 9 through 16 Voice Ports (Analog Port Emulation) 1-2
- Translation Overview Tables 1-3
- Administration Overview 1-6
  - Digital Networking Availability 1-6
  - Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities 1-7
- 1 through 8 Voice Ports 1-8
  - Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack 1-8
  - Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations 1-12
    - Rules for Administering the Voice Ports 1-13
    - Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options 1-13
    - Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons 1-22
    - Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons 1-25
    - Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons 1-26
    - Task 2E: Duplicating the Stations 1-27
  - Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group 1-27
  - Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only) 1-34
- 9 through 16 Voice Ports 1-36

Contents

Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack 1-36

Identifying the Circuit Pack 1-37

Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations 1-39

Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen 1-40
Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations 1-43
Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports 1-43

Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group 1-43

- Task 5: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional) 1-48
- Task 6: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional) 1-50
- Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only) 1-51

Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM 1-52

Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module 1-53

Task 7C: Assigning the Interface Link 1-56

Task 7D: Assigning the Processor Channel 1-60

Task 7E: Verifying the Link 1-63

- Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration 1-64
- Task 9: Administering the Subscribers 1-64

Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers 1-65

Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber 1-68

DS Integration 1-68
CL Integration 1-69

- Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration) 1-70

Task 10A: Administering the DCS Data Link 1-70

Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch 1-73
Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch 1-76

Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch 1-79

Task 10C: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch) 1-82

Contents

Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch) 1-82
Task 10C. Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber 1-84

2 G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5vs/R5si 2-1

- What You Must Know before You Begin This Chapter 2-1
- Task Overview 2-2
  - 1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation) 2-2
  - 9 through 16 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation) 2-2
- Translation Overview Tables 2-3
- Administration Overview 2-5
  - Native Mode of the Switch 2-5
  - Digital Networking Availability 2-6
  - Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities 2-6
- 1 through 8 Voice Ports 2-7
  - Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack 2-7
  - Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations 2-12
    - Rules for Administering the Voice Ports 2-12
    - Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options 2-13
    - Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons 2-20
    - Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons 2-22
    - Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons 2-23
    - Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations 2-23
- 9 through 16 Voice Ports 2-24
  - Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack 2-24
  - Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations 2-28
    - Rules for Administering the Voice Ports 2-29
    - Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options 2-29
    - Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons 2-38

Contents

Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons 2-40
Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons 2-41
Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations 2-41

- Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group 2-42
- Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only) 2-50
- Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional) 2-52
- Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional) 2-54
- Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only) 2-55

Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM 2-56
Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module 2-58
Task 7C: Assigning the Processor Channel 2-60
Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link 2-62
Task 7E: Verifying the Link 2-66

- Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration 2-67
- Task 9: Administering the Subscribers 2-67

Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers 2-68
Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber 2-71
DS Integration 2-71
CL Integration 2-72

- Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration) 2-73

Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling 2-74
Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch 2-77
Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch 2-79
Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel 2-82
Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch 2-84

Contents

Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch 2-85
Task 10B.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch 2-90
Task 10B.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch 2-92
Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch 2-96
Task 10D: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch) 2-100
Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch) 2-100
Task 10D.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber 2-102

3 G3r/R5r 3-1

- What You Must Know before You Begin This Chapter 3-1
- Task Overview 3-2
  - 1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation) 3-2
  - 9 through 16 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation) 3-2
- Translation Overview Tables 3-3
- Administration Overview 3-5
  - Native Mode of the Switch 3-6
  - Digital Networking Availability 3-6
  - Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities 3-6
- 1 through 8 Voice Ports 3-7
  - Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack 3-7
  - Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) 3-11
  - Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations 3-12
    - Rules for Administering the Voice Ports 3-13
    - Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options 3-13
    - Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons 3-23
    - Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons 3-25

Contents

Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons 3-26
Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations 3-26

- 9 through 16 Voice Ports 3-27

Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack 3-27

Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) 3-32

Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations 3-33

Rules for Administering the Voice Ports 3-33
Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options 3-34
Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons 3-42
Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons 3-44
Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons 3-45
Task 3E: Duplicating the Port Stations 3-46

- Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group 3-46
- Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only) 3-53
- Task 6: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional) 3-56
- Task 7: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional) 3-58
- Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only) 3-59

Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board 3-59

Task 8B: Assigning the X.25 Data Module 3-61

Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link 3-66

Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel 3-67

Task 8E: Verifying the Link 3-70

- Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration 3-71
- Task 10: Administering the Subscribers 3-71

Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers 3-72

Task 10B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber 3-75

DS Integration 3-75
CL Integration 3-76

Contents

- Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration) 3-77
  - Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch 3-78
  - Task 11B: Administering DCS with X.25 Signaling 3-80
    - Task 11B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch 3-82
    - Task 11B.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch 3-85
  - Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel 3-88
    - Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch 3-89
    - Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch 3-91
    - Task 11C.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch 3-96
    - Task 11C.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch 3-97
  - Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch 3-102
  - Task 11E: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch) 3-106
    - Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch) 3-106
    - Task 11E.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber 3-109

4 Optional Switch Feature Administration 4-1

- Automated Attendant Administration 4-2
  - System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1 4-2
    - Assigning a Station 4-3
    - Assigning a Hunt Group 4-3
  - Generic 3 and Release 5 4-4
    - Assigning a Phantom Station 4-4
    - Assigning a Hunt Group 4-5
  - Night Service to Automated Attendant 4-5
    - From Incoming Trunk 4-6

Contents

From Listed Directory Number (LDN) 4-6

- Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies 4-6
  - System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1 4-7
  - Generic 3 or Release 5 4-7
- Transfer into AUDIX 4-7
- Switch Recorded Announcement 4-8
- Switch Multiple Coverage Paths 4-10
- Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination 4-10
- Expert Agent Selection 4-10
- Continue with the Installation 4-18

A Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports A-1

- Increasing Digital Voice Ports from 8 to 16 A-1
  - Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options A-1
  - Changing the Voice Group Screen on the DEFINITY AUDIX System A-2
  - Verifying the Circuit Board A-2
  - Changing Existing Port Identifiers on the Station Screens A-3
  - Duplicating Port 16 for Ports 1 Through 8 A-5
  - Change Networking Ports, if Any A-6
  - Adding Ports to the Hunt Group A-6
- Changing from Analog to Digital Port Emulation A-9
  - Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types A-9
  - Task 2: Removing Voice Ports (System 75 and G1 Only) A-9
    - Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports A-10
    - Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports A-11
  - Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board A-12
  - Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports A-13

Contents

Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group A-13

Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path A-13

- Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital A-14

Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types A-14

Task 2: Removing Voice Ports A-14

Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports A-15

Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports A-16

Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board A-17

Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports A-18

Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group A-19

Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path A-19

Task 7: Changing Subscriber Stations A-19

Task 8: Disabling the Data Link A-20

- Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital A-20

Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators A-20

Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types A-21

Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board A-21

Task 4: Assigning User Defined Adjunct Names (G3r Only) A-22

Task 5: Readministering the Voice Ports A-22

Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group A-22

Task 7: Assigning the Data Link A-23

Task 8: Changing Subscriber Stations A-23

Task 9: Checking the Switch Link A-23

- Decreasing the Number of Digital Voice Ports A-24

Changing the Voice Group Screen on the DEFINITY AUDIX System A-24

Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options A-24

Add Networking Ports A-25

Removing Ports from the Hunt Group A-25

Contents

- Increasing Voice Ports While Changing from Digital Emulation to Analog Emulation (System 75 and G1 Only). A-27
  - Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators A-28
  - Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types A-29
  - Task 3: Removing Voice Ports A-29
    - Task 3A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports A-29
    - Task 3B: Removing Existing Voice Ports A-31
  - Task 4: Verifying the Circuit Board A-32
  - Task 5: Administering the Voice Port A-33
  - Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group A-33
  - Task 7: Deleting the Voice Port Coverage Path A-33
  - Task 8: Assigning the Data Link A-33
  - Task 9: Changing Subscriber Stations A-33
  - Task 10: Checking the Switch Link A-34

B **Assigning the G3r/R5r Data Link Over 400 Feet** B-1

- Task 1: Assigning the PGATE Board B-1
- Task 2: Assigning the X.25 Data Module B-3
- Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs B-8
- Task 4: Connecting the MPDMs B-11
- Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link B-12
- Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel B-14
- Task 7: Verifying the Link B-17

C **G2/System 85 as a Remote Switch in a DCS** C-1

- Task C1: Assigning a DCS Remote Node C-4
  - Save New Translations C-6
- Task C2: Assigning a Hunt Group at the Remote Switch C-7

Contents

- Task C3: Administering Remote Subscribers C-10
  - Save New Translations C-14
- Task C4: Assigning a Hop Channel (Optional) C-14
  - Save New Translations C-16

D Analog Voice Port Administration D-1

- G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs D-1
  - Task 1: Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Port Emulation D-1
  - Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations D-4
    - Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen D-4
    - Task 2B: Duplicating the Station D-8
  - Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group D-8
- G3r/R5r D-10
  - Task 1: Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Emulation D-10
  - Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names D-12
  - Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations D-12
    - Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen D-12
    - Task 3B: Duplicating the Station D-16
  - Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group D-16

GL Glossary GL-1

IN Index IN-1

Contents

About This Document

Purpose

This document describes the steps required to administer a Lucent Technologies switch to make DEFINITY AUDIX service available. It includes administration information on System 75, Generic 1, Generic 3, and Release 5 switches to support the two integrations (CL and DS) and the two port emulations (analog and digital) of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following:

- Lucent Technologies customers who must administer a switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system
- Lucent Technologies and Lucent-certified service personnel who must administer and maintain a DEFINITY AUDIX system and the switch that supports it

Trademarks and Service Marks

The following trademarked products may be mentioned in this book:

Product Name	Company
5ESS™	Registered trademark of Lucent Technologies
AT™	Trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
AUDIX®	Registered trademark of Lucent Technologies
DEFINITY®	Registered trademark of Lucent Technologies

Related Resources

Refer to the Lucent Technologies Business Communications Systems Publications Catalog on the World Wide Web at the following address for a current list of DEFINITY AUDIX and switch documentation:

http://www.lucent.com/BusinessWorks/documentation/

How to Make Comments About This Book

A reader comment card is behind the title page of this book. While we have tried to make this book fit your needs, we are interested in your suggestions for improving it and urge you to complete and return a reader comment card.

If the reader comment card has been removed, send your comments to:

Lucent Technologies
Product Documentation
Room 22-2H15
11900 North Pecos Street
Denver, Colorado 80234

Please include the title and order number of this book.

System 75/G1/G3V1/G3i-Global

1

This chapter describes the required switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2 on the following switches:

- System 75 R1V3
- DEFINITY Generic 1 (G1)
- DEFINITY Generic 3 Version 1 (G3V1)
- G3i-Global (G3V1 global switch)

What You Must Know before You Begin This Chapter

Before you begin this chapter, you must know which options the DEFINITY AUDIX system is using. You can dial into the DEFINITY AUDIX system and enter **display system-parameters customer options** to view the information.

- The number of voice ports. There are separate sections for 1 through 8 voice ports and for 1 through 16 voice ports.
- Whether the system is using Digital Set (DS) switch integration or Control Link (CL) switch integration. DS integration cannot be used if there are more than 8 voice ports.
- Whether digital networking will be used. Digital networking can be used only with 1 through 8 voice ports. Digital port emulation (TN754) is required.
- Digital port emulation is recommended for DEFINITY AUDIX R3.2. Analog port emulation may have been used on earlier releases of the DEFINITY AUDIX system for 1 through 8 voice ports. See Appendix D, "Analog Voice Port Administration", if this emulation type was used previously and you do not want to change the type to digital port emulation.

Task Overview

Complete the following tasks for either 1 through 8 voice ports or 9 through 16 voice ports.

1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation)

- Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack
- (For G3rV1 with CL switch integration)
  Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) in Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r"
- Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations
- Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group
- Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only)
- Task 5: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 6: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)
- Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration
- Task 9: Administering the Subscribers
- Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

9 through 16 Voice Ports (Analog Port Emulation)

- Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack
- (For G3rV1 only)
  Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) in Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r"

- Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations
- Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group
- Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)
- Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration
- Task 9: Administering the Subscribers
- Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

Translation Overview Tables

Use the following tables to check the translations on the switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 1-1. 1 - 8 Voice Ports

Field	System 75	G1	G3V1 (prior to Issue 16.2)	G3V1 (Issue 16.2 and later)
Circuit Pack screen; Code	TN754	TN754	TN754	TN566
Station screen; Type	7405D	7405D	AUDIX	ADXDP[1]
Name - Ports 1-6 and 8	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number
Name - Port 7	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER
Coverage Path	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports
LWC Reception	ap-spe	msa-spe	msa-spe	msa-spe
LWC Activation	y	y	y	y
Display Module	y	y	y	y
Coverage Message Retrieval	y	y	y	y
Restrict Last Appearance (ports 1-7)	n	n	n	n
Restrict Last Appearance (port 8)	y	y	y	y

Continued on next page

Table 1-1. 1 - 8 Voice Ports — *Continued*

Field	System 75	G1	G3V1 (prior to Issue 16.2)	G3V1 (Issue 16.2 and later)
All other features	n	n	n	n
Disp Client Redir	not applicable	y if hospitality = y on switch	y if hospitality = y on switch	y if hospitality = y on switch
Display Language	not applicable	not applicable	English	English

Continued on next page

1. G3i-Global — use AUDIX

Table 1-2. Button Assignments (1 - 8 Voice Ports)

	Ports 1 - 7	Port 8
Buttons 1 - 9	call-appr	call-appr
Button 10	brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: xxxxx (xxxxx = extension # for port 8)	call-appr

Table 1-3. Feature and Display Buttons (1 - 8 Voice Ports)

	Feature Buttons		Display Buttons
1	lwc-store	1	normal
2	lwc-cancel	2	inspect
3	aux-work Grp: xx (xx = DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number)	3	date-time
		4	directory

Continued on next page

Table 1-3. Feature and Display Buttons (1 - 8 Voice Ports) — *Continued*

	Feature Buttons		Display Buttons
		5	cov-msg-rt
		6	next
		7	delete-msg

Continued on next page

Table 1-4. 9 - 16 Voice Ports

Field	System 75	G1	G3V1 (prior to Issue 16.2)	G3V1 (Issue 16.2 and later)
Circuit Pack screen; Code	TN746	TN746	TN746	TN746
Station screen; Type	2500	2500	2500	2500
Name	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number
LWC Reception	audix	audix	audix	audix
LWC Activation	n	n	n	n
Switchhook Flash	y	y	y	y
All other features	n	n	n	n
AUDIX Name (G3r Only)			AUDIXCL	AUDIXCL

Administration Overview

The chapter describes required administration for both Control Link Switch Integration (CL Integration) and Digital Set Integration (DS Integration). Refer to Chapter 4, *Administering Optional Switch Features*, for any optional switch feature administration.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system can be configured for ports in increments of two, with a maximum of 16 ports.

The tasks in this chapter are part of the installation process for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) to coordinate switch administration tasks with the overall administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All installation tasks must be complete before doing Task 9, *Administering the Subscribers*.

Digital Networking Availability

To enable digital networking, you must administer voice ports as digital stations. The DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack (both TN566B and TN 567) may be administered on the switch with DS or CL integration.

Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

The following table lists the various combinations of integration, emulation, and capacities available when administering the System 75/G1/G3V1 switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 1-5. Summary of Integration, Emulations, and Capacities

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
Sys.75/G1	CL	TN746 (Analog)	no	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V1	CL	TN746 (Analog)	no	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes[1]	yes	8/2	8/2

1. G3V1 Issue 16.2 or greater only. G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2 does not support native mode.

1 through 8 Voice Ports

Use the procedures in this section to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system with 1 to 8 voice ports. These procedures administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system to emulate the TN754 digital port circuit pack on the switch. Either DS or CL switch integration can be used.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has 9 through 16 voice ports, go to "9 through 16 Voice Ports" on page 1-36.

Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the Generic 1, System 75, or G3V1 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX multi-function board (MFB) is either a TN566B or TN567. With 1 through 8 voice ports, the G1/System 75/G3V1 switch recognizes the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB as a TN754 digital line circuit pack. Administer the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB as a TN754.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch, and the TN566B (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots.

Figure 1-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

WARNING:
Do not place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in the slot directly next to the switch power supply. Putting the DEFINITY AUDIX system next to the power supply causes interference, and the DEFINITY AUDIX system will not work correctly.

NOTE:
If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

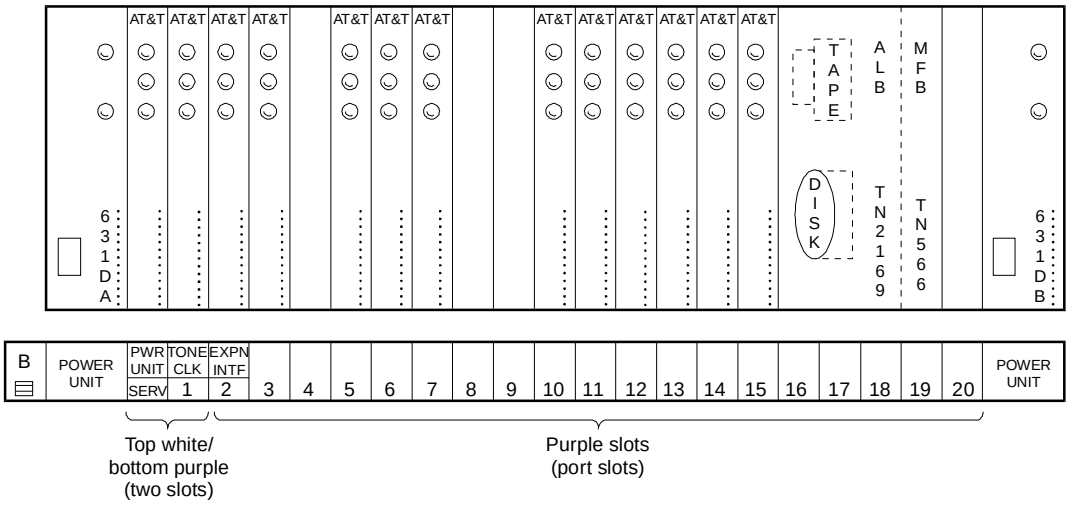


Figure 1-1. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G1/System 75/G3V1 switch appears.

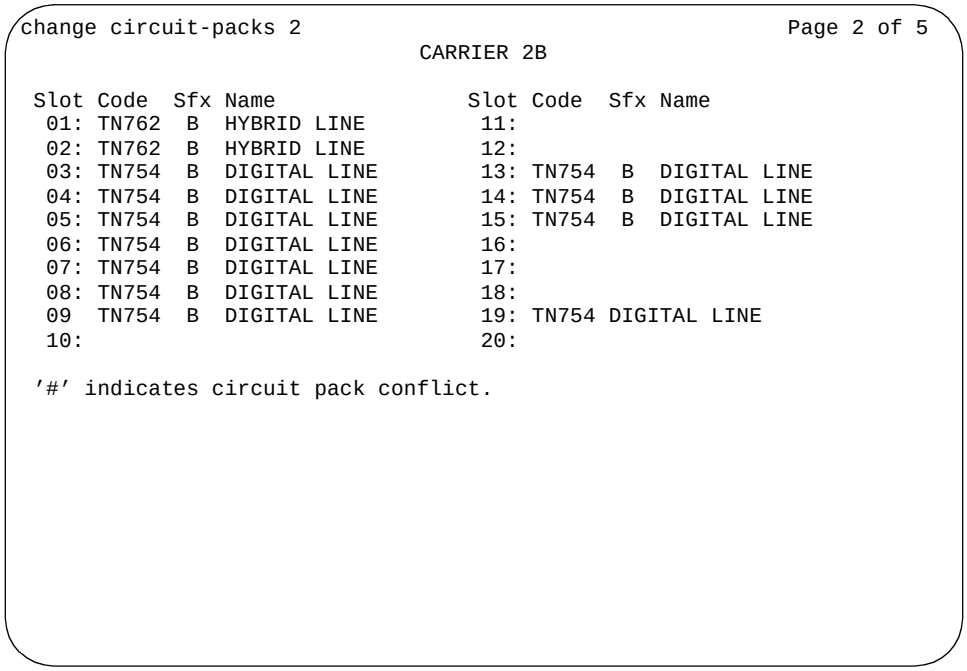


Figure 1-2. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G1)

In Figure 1-2, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B on the G1 switch. Slot 19 displays `TN754 DIGITAL LINE`. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 are blank. Table 1-6 describes the fields on the Circuit Pack screen.

Figure 1-3 shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3i-Global switch.

```
change circuit-packs 3                                    Page 4 of 5
                                  CARRIER 2B


Slot  Code   Sfx   Name                  Slot Code   Sfx   Name
  01: TN762        HYBRID LINE            11: TN742        ANALOG LINE
  02: TN742        ANALOG LINE            12:
  03: TN742        ANALOG LINE            13: TN771   B    MAINTENANCE/TEST
  04: TN742        ANALOG LINE            14: TN748   B    TONE DETECTOR
  05: TN742        ANALOG LINE            15:
  06: TN742        ANALOG LINE            16: AUDIX        RESERVED
  07:                                     17: AUDIX        RESERVED
  08: TN556        BRI LINE               18: AUDIX        RESERVED
  09: TN556        BRI LINE               19: TN566        AUDIX BOARD
  10: TN742        ANALOG LINE            20: AUDIX        RESERVED

 '#' indicates circuit pack conflict.       * Use slots 01-18 with
                                              SCC Port Cabinet.
                                            * Use slots 01-20 with
                                              MCC Port Carrier.
```

Figure 1-3. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i-Global)

In Figure 1-3, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3i-Global switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show RESERVED.

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-6, Circuit Pack Screen Entries, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table 1-6. Circuit Pack Screen Entries

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).
Code	The circuit pack identification code. Use **TN754** for System 75, G1, and G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2 to designate an eight port digital line board (for both DS and CL integration). Use **TN566** for G3V1 Issue 16.2 and later and G3i-Global.
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	`DIGITAL LINE` appears for the fourth slot of the MFB if TN754 is entered. This field is blank for the other four slots. `AUDIX BOARD` appears for the fourth slot of the MFB if TN566 is entered. `RESERVED` appears for the other four slots.

3. Press ENTER.

NOTE:
If this is a G3rV1 with CL switch integration, complete Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) in Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r" before proceeding with the next task.

Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the eight DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601), Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

Table 1-7. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.
Administer voice port 8 with 10 call appearances.
Enter the names AUDIX and AUDIX TRANSFER in all capital letters.
Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to “y” for voice port 8.
Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to”n” for voice ports 1 through 7.
Bridge button 10 of voice ports 1 through 7 to button 10 of voice port 8.

Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Voice port 8 must be administered first, because voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. To administer voice port 8, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

Figure 1-4, Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3iV1), shows an example of the G3V1 Station screen for port 8. Voice port 8 has the Restrict Last Appearance field set to **y**.

```
add station 12008                                          Page 1 of 4
                                  STATION
    Extension: 12008              BCC: 0
         Type: ADXDP              Lock Messages: n                COR: 1
         Port: 1A0508             Security Code: ____             COS: 1
         Name: AUDIX 8            Coverage Path: 20

   FEATURE OPTIONS
      LWC Reception? msa-spe                  Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
     LWC Activation? y                                  Auto Answer? n
       SMDR Privacy? ____ Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n                  Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                            Restrict Last Appearance? y

          Data Module? n

       Display Module? y                              Coverage Module? n
```

Figure 1-4. Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3iV1)

Figure 1-5, Example Station Screen, Port 8 (G1), shows an example of page 1 of 4 for the G1 Station screen for voice port 8. Voice port 8 has the Restrict Last Appearance field set to **y**.

```
add station 12008                                          Page 1 of 4
                              STATION
    Extension: 12008
        Type: 7405D                Lock Messages: n              COR: 1
        Port: 1A0508               Security Code: ____           COS: 1
        Name: AUDIX 8              Coverage Path: 20

    FEATURE OPTIONS
          LWC Reception? msa-spe         Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
         LWC Activation? y   Auto Answer? n   Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n           Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n         Personalized Ringing Pattern:
                                       Restrict Last Appearance? y
            Data Module? n                      Feature Module? _
                Display? y                    Coverage Module? _

ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1: _______   List2: _______     List3: _______
BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
 1: _________                   6: _________
 2: _________                   7: _________
 3: _________                   8: _________
 4: _________                   9: _________
 5: _________                  10: _________
```

Figure 1-5. Example Station Screen, Port 8 (G1)

Figure 1-6, Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3iV1), shows an example of the G3V1 Station screen for ports 1 through 6. The Restrict Last Appearance field is set to **n**.

```
change station 12001                                    Page 1 of 4
                                 STATION
       Extension: 12001         BCC: 0
            Type: ADXDP         Lock Messages: n               COR: 1
            Port: 1A0501        Security Code: ____            COS: 1
            Name: AUDIX 1       Coverage Path: 20

      FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? msa-spe            Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
        LWC Activation? y                             Auto Answer? n
          SMDR Privacy? ____                    Data Restriction? n
 Redirect Notification? n              Idle Appearance Preference? n
 Bridged Call Alerting? n
                                         Restrict Last Appearance? n

            Data Module? n

         Display Module? y                        Coverage Module? n
```

Figure 1-6. Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3iV1)

Figure 1-7, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3iV1), shows an example of the G3V1 Station screen for port 7. The Restrict Last Appearance field is set to **n**. The Name field is **AUDIX TRANSFER**.

```
change station 12007                                        Page 1 of 4

                                    STATION
       Extension: 12007           BCC: 0
            Type: ADXDP           Lock Messages: n               COR: 1
            Port: 1A0507          Security Code: _               COS: 1
            Name: AUDIX TRANSFER  Coverage Path: 20

      FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? msa-spe              Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
        LWC Activation? y                                 Auto Answer? n
          SMDR Privacy? ____                        Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n                 Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
                                             Restrict Last Appearance? n

           Data Module? n

        Display Module? y                              Coverage Module? n
```

Figure 1-7. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3iV1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-8, Station Screen Entries, to identify the station and complete the FEATURE OPTIONS for each port.

Table 1-8. Station Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember.
BCC	G3V1 only. Blank or 0 (default) when ISDN-PRI is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen
Type	**7405D** (System 75 and G1) AUDIX (G3iV1, G3sV1, G3vsV1 prior to Issue 16.2, G3i-Global Issue 1E40.03 or greater), and G3rV1) **ADXDP** (G3iV1, G3sV1, G3vsV1 Issue 16.2 or greater)
Lock Messages	**n**
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Continued on next page

Table 1-8. Station Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Port	Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 5 to 6 characters (for example, **1A0501**). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-1or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet. For G1 and G3V1, valid entries are **1** or **2** (the port network cabinet). The default is **1** if no entry. (System 75 R1V3 does not have an entry for cabinet.) ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, or **E**). (This is the first character for System 75 R1V3.) ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01**-**20** for multi-carrier cabinets or **01**-**18** for single-carrier cabinets for G1 and G3V1; **01**-**20** for System 75). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the MFB — the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit board. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**08**. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. Voice port 7 should have the name **AUDIX TRANSFER**. Voice port 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**). Obtain this from *Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 6 and for port 8, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** (all capital letters) for voice port 7. The extension number of voice port 7 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.

Continued on next page

Table 1-8. Station Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from *Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
LWC Reception	**msa-spe** for G1 and G3iV1, G3sV1, and G3vsV1 **spe** for G3r **ap-spe** for S75 R1V3 In all cases, messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
CDR Privacy	S75 and G1. Entry not required. G3rV1; **n**
SMDR Privacy	G3iV1, G3sV1, G3vsV1; **n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Bridged Call Alerting	**n**
Data Module	**n**
Display Module	**y** To operate as a digital voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 1-8 on page 1-23 and Figure 1-9 on page 1-24 show examples of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Coverage Message Retrieval	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Headset	S75 and G1. **n**
Auto Answer	**n**
Personalized Ringing Pattern	No entry required.

Continued on next page

Table 1-8. Station Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Data Restriction	**n**
Idle Appearance Preference	**n**
Restrict Last Appearance	**n** for voice ports 1 through 7. **y** for voice port 8. Call appearance 10 on voice port 8 should not receive incoming calls since the other 7 voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of voice port 8. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all eight voice ports to ring.
Feature Module	**n**
Coverage Module	**n**
Disp Client Redir	(G1 and G3V1) Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter **y** for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Display Language	G3V1. **English**
Select Last Used Appearance	No entry required.

3. For G1 and G3V1 switches, press NEXTPAGE to display page 2 of the Station screen.
4. Complete Tasks 2B, 2C, and 2D to complete the administration of voice ports.
5. Use Task 2E: Duplicating the Stations, to help in duplicating the ports.

Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen. Press NEXTPAGE if needed until the Button Assignments appear.

1. For port 8, set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 1 through 7, do the following:
    a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
    b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr** *XXXX* where *XXXX* equals the extension number of the voice port assigned to port 8.
3. Press NEXTPAGE to display the next page of the Station screen.

For G1 and G3V1 switches, Page 2 of the Station screen appears after you press NEXTPAGE to complete Page 1. For System 75, Button Assignments fields appear at the bottom of Page1.

Figure 1-8, Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G1 and G3V1), shows the call appearance BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS for port 8 on these switches. For System 75, port 8 button assignments were shown in Figure 1-5, Example Station Screen, Port 8 (G1).

```
                                                          Page 2 of 4
                                  STATION
       NON-SWITCH DATA

           Room: _______                                   Headset?
           Jack: _______
           Cable: _______

ABBREVIATED DIALING

     List1: ________ List2: _________ List3: _________

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

   1: call-appr          6: call-appr
   2: call-appr          7: call-appr
   3: call-appr          8: call-appr
   4: call-appr          9: call-appr
   5: call-appr         10: call-appr
```

Figure 1-8. Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G1 and G3V1)

Figure 1-9, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G1 and G3V1), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the G1 screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

```
                                                        Page 2 of 4
                                    STATION
         NON-SWITCH DATA
             Room: _______                                Headset?
             Jack: _______
             Cable: _______

ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1: ________ List2: _________ List3: _________

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

   1: call-appr          6: call-appr
   2: call-appr          7: call-appr
   3: call-appr          8: call-appr
   4: call-appr          9: call-appr
   5: call-appr         10: brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: 12008
```

Figure 1-9. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G1 and G3V1)

Continue with Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons.

Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Figure 1-10, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G1), shows a sample screen for the G1 switch. The G3V1 and System 75 R1V3 administration screens are identical.

```
                                                    Page 3 of 4
                                STATION

        FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

          1: lwc-store                              13: __________
          2: lwc-cancel                             14: __________
          3: aux-work Grp: 10                       15: __________
          4: __________                             16: __________
          5: __________                             17: __________
          6: __________                             18: __________
          7: __________                             19: __________
          8: __________                             20: __________
          9: __________                             21: __________
         10: __________                             22: __________
         11: __________                             23: __________
         12: __________                             24: __________
```

Figure 1-10. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G1)

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
   1. **lwc-store**
   2. **lwc-cancel**
   3. **aux-work** Grp: *xxx*[1]
2. Press (NEXTPAGE) until the DISPLAY BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS page appears.

1. Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Figure 1-11, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G1), shows a sample screen for the G1 switch. The G3V1 and System 75 R1V3 administration screens are identical.

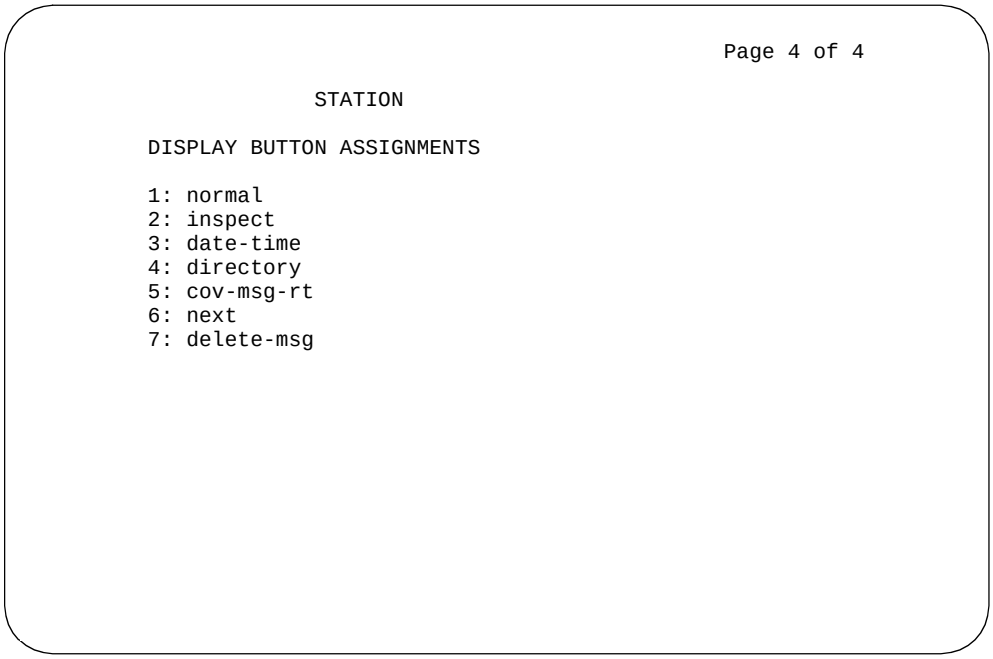


Figure 1-11. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G1)

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown above.
2. Press ENTER to complete the Station screen.

Task 2E: Duplicating the Stations

1. Duplicate port 8 using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create port 1.

   For example:

   duplicate station extension for port 8

2. Make the changes to port 1 as indicated in Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

3. Duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 7.

   To verify that the eight voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

   For example, list station 55555 count 8.

4. Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***

Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between 2 and 8 ports for System 75, G1, and G3V1 with digital port emulation. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls will go unanswered.

NOTE:
The Transfer Into Mailbox feature works only if the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal (use **list hunt group** to find an available hunt group). Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601). Enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number.

   The Hunt Group screen appears.

Figure 1-12, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G1), shows a sample Hunt Group screen for the G1 switch.

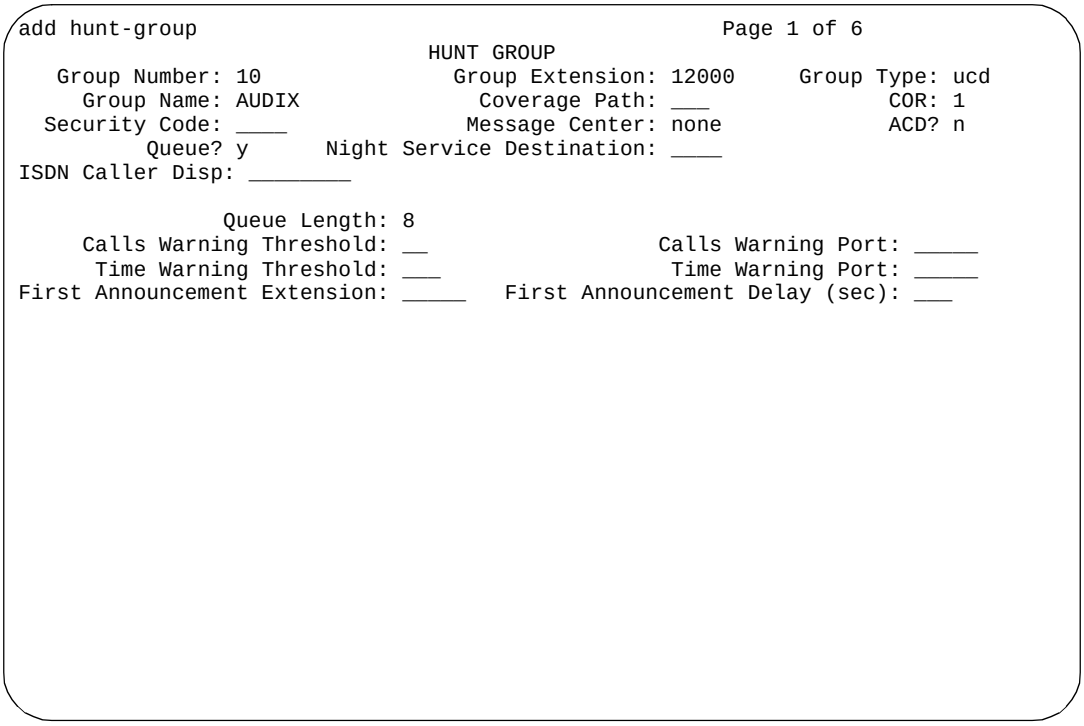


Figure 1-12. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-9, Hunt Group Screen Entries, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 1-9. Hunt Group Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An **h** followed by this number is entered in the Point1 field of the voice ports in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only). Also, **h** followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 9: Administering the Subscribers. Obtain the Hunt Group from the planning worksheet.
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group (the extension number must be compatible with the switch dial plan). This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from the worksheet.
Group Type	**ucd**
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). **AUDIX** must be part of the name. Other characters may appear in the name as long as **AUDIX** is part of the name.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from the worksheet. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	**none** (DS integration)**; audix** (CL integration)
ACD	**n** The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.

Continued on next page

Table 1-9. Hunt Group Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Queue?	**y** A queue is optional but recommended. Refer to *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
Vector?	(G3V1 only) **n** (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled if call vectoring is a feature on the switch. See *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.)
ISDN Caller Disp	(G1 and G3V1 only) Enter **grp-name** or **mbr-name** to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used for most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
AUDIX Extension	(S75 R1V3 only) The DEFINITY AUDIX extension number for the host switch (where the DEFINITY AUDIX system is located). This is the number the DEFINITY AUDIX system users will dial to access the hunt group. In an analog installation, this field is normally left blank.
Queue Length	If Queue is yes, enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2, 4, 6, or 8. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on your requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
LWC Reception	(G3rV1) **none**

Continued on next page

Table 1-9. Hunt Group Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
AUDIX Name	(G3rV1) Leave this field blank.
Message Server Name	(G3rV1) Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See "Switch Recorded Announcement" on page 4-8 in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is **y** and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is played to the calling party.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the screen is displayed.

   Figure 1-13, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G1), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the System 75, G1, and G3V1 switches.

   NOTE:
   Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

```
                                                          Page 2 of 6
                                HUNT GROUP
   Group Number: 10       Group Extension: 12000       Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments
     Ext          Name                Ext      Name           Ext      Name
  1: 12001   AUDIX 1             14: ____                    27: ____
  2: 12002   AUDIX 2             15: ____                    28: ____
  3: 12003   AUDIX 3             16: ____                    29: ____
  4: 12004   AUDIX 4             17: ____                    30: ____
  5: 12005   AUDIX 5             18: ____                    31: ____
  6: 12006   AUDIX 6             19: ____                    32: ____
  7: 12007   AUDIX TRANSFER      20: ____                    33: ____
  8: 12008   AUDIX 8             21: ____                    34: ____
  9: ____                        22: ____                    35: ____
  10:____                        23: ____                    36: ____
  11:____                        24: ____                    37: ____
  12:____                        25: ____                    38: ____
  13:____                        26: ____                    39: ____
                                                             40: ____
```

Figure 1-13. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G1)

This example shows eight voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. If there were only six voice ports configured for the system, voice port 7, AUDIX TRANSFER, and voice port 8 would not be entered on this screen.

NOTE:
The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

4. Use the entries described in Table 1-10, Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign members to a hunt group. Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 1-10. Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries

Field	Description
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 (**ucd**).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. For example, if the system has four configured ports, enter the extensions and names for ports 1, 2, 3, and 4. Obtain the extensions from the worksheet.
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

5. Press ENTER.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used with the following switch administration tasks:

- When completing Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, you entered the hunt group number as part of the `aux-work` feature button on each Station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.
- When completing Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only), you will enter the hunt group number as Point1 on the Coverage Path screen.
- When completing Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only)

Define a call coverage path for the voice ports with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as Coverage Point 1. The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports cover to themselves.

To define a call coverage path for the voice ports, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the call coverage path number from *Worksheet B-3: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601). Enter **add coverage path next** to assign the next available coverage path number.

   The Coverage Path screen appears.

   Figure 1-14, Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen, shows a sample voice port Coverage Path screen for the System 75 and G1 switches.

```
add coverage path 12                                        Page 1 of 1
                            COVERAGE PATH
                        Coverage Path Number: 12
                            Next Path Number: ___     Linkage: ___ ___

COVERAGE CRITERIA

   Station/Group Status         Inside Call         Outside Call
              Active?             n                 n
                Busy?             n                 n
      Don't Answer?               n                 n       Number of Rings: _
                 All?             y                 y
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?              n                 n

 COVERAGE POINTS
                 Point1: h10                  Point3: ____
                 Point2: ____
```

Figure 1-14. Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen

NOTE:
Send all calls immediately to coverage is needed for the Transfer Into Mailbox feature to work properly and for the Return Call switch feature to work when users return a call to the DEFINITY AUDIX system from their display set.

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-11, Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 1-11. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry	
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all of the voice port Station screens.	
Coverage Criteria[1]	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**n**	**n**
Don't Answer?	**n**	**n**
All? All calls go immediately to coverage	**y**	**y**
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?	**n**	**n**
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Use the default. All calls go immediately to coverage.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage paths	
Point1	Enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

1. The Coverage Path Number was entered for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port when completing Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options.

3. Press ENTER.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- If the system is going to use digital networking, continue with Task 5: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- If the system is using control link switch integration, continue with Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)
- If the system has optional switch feature administration, continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Go to Appendix A, "Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports", if applicable.

9 through 16 Voice Ports

Use the procedures in this section to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system with 9 through 16 voice ports. These procedures administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system to emulate the TN746 analog port circuit pack on the switch. CL switch integration must be used.

Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the Generic 1, System 75, or G3V1 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX multi-function board (MFB) is either a TN566B or TN567. With 9 through 16 voice ports, the G1/System 75/G3V1 switch recognizes the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB as a TN746 analog line circuit pack. Administer the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB as a TN746.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch, and the TN566B (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots.

Figure 1-15, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

NOTE:
If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

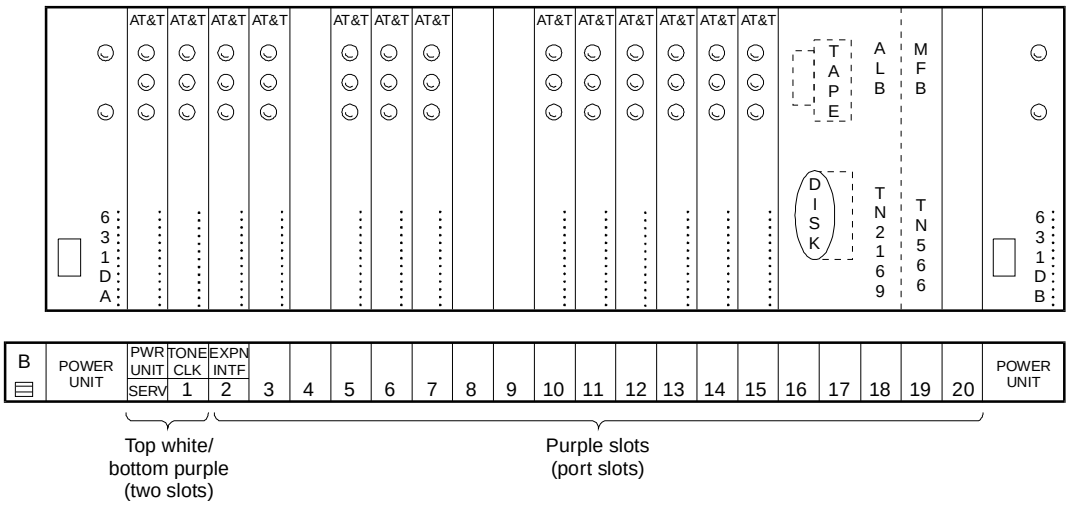


Figure 1-15. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

Identifying the Circuit Pack

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G1/System 75/G3V1 switch appears.

```
change circuit-packs 2                                    Page 2 of 5
                              CARRIER 2B

Slot Code  Sfx Name               Slot Code  Sfx Name
 01: TN762  B  HYBRID LINE         11:
 02: TN762  B  HYBRID LINE         12:
 03: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        13: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
 04: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        14: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
 05: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        15: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
 06: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        16:
 07: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        17:
 08: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        18:
 09  TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE        19: TN746 ANALOG LINE
 10:                               20:

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

Figure 1-16. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G1)

In Figure 1-16, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B on the G1 switch. Slot 19 displays `TN746 ANALOG LINE`. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 are blank. The following table describes the fields on the Circuit Pack screen.

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-12, Circuit Pack Screen Entries, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table 1-12. Circuit Pack Screen Entries

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).
Code	The circuit pack identification code. Use **TN746** to designate a sixteen port analog line board (for CL integration only).
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	**ANALOG LINE** appears for the fourth slot of the MFB if TN746 is entered. This field is blank for the other four slots.

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER.

NOTE:
If this is a G3rV1, complete Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) in Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r" before proceeding with the next task.

Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system analog voice ports.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601), Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Use the following procedure to administer the voice ports:

1. Administer voice port 1.
2. Duplicate voice port 1 for the remainder of voice ports.
3. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen

The first step is to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports that interact with the switch as 2500 analog stations. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Complete the following steps:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

   The Station screen appears.

   Figure 1-17, Example 2500 Station Screen (System 75/G1), shows an example of the Station screen for System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1.

```
add station 12001                                          Page 1 of 1
                                  STATION
    Extension: 12001            BCC: 0
         Type: 2500             Lock Messages: n            COR:
         Port: 1A0501           Security Code:              COS:
         Name: AUDIX 1          Coverage Path:            Tests? n

 FEATURE OPTIONS
        LWC Reception? audix      Headset? n          Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
       LWC Activation? n      Auto Answer? n               Data Restriction? n
 Redirect Notification? n                             Call Waiting Indication? n
   Off Premise Station? n                           Att.Call Waiting Indication? n
                                                      Distinctive Audible Alert? n
                                                      Message Waiting Indicator? _
                                                  Station Adjunct Supervision? n
   Switchhook Flash? y

ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1:__________    List2: ___________    List3: __________

HOT LINE DESTINATION
        Abbreviated Dialing List Number (From above 1, 2 or 3): _
                                                      Dial Code: __
```

Figure 1-17. Example 2500 Station Screen (System 75/G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-13, 2500 Station Screen Entries (System 75, G1, G3V1), to complete the 2500 Station screen.

Table 1-13. 2500 Station Screen Entries (System 75, G1, G3V1)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-5.*
Type	**2500**
Lock Messages	**n**
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-5.*
Port	Enter the port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 5 or 6 characters (for example, **1A0501**). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-5*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet for G1 or G3V1 (**1**, **2,** or **3**). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, or **E**). (This is the first character for System 75 R1V3.) ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (G1 and G3V1: **01**-**20** for multi-carrier cabinets and **01**-**18** for single-carrier cabinets; System 75: **01**-**20**). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit board. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit **01**, the second to circuit **02**, etc.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding, All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-5*.
Name	Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-5.*
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
Tests	**n**
LWC Reception	**audix**
LWC Activation	**n**

Continued on next page

Table 1-13. 2500 Station Screen Entries (System 75, G1, G3V1) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
SMDR Privacy	**n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Off Premise Station	**n**
R Balance Network	**n**
Switchhook Flash	**y**
Headset	**n**
Auto Answer	**n**
Coverage Message Retrieval	**n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Call Waiting Indication	**n**
Att. Call Waiting Indication	**n**
Distinctive Audible Alert	**n**
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave this field blank.
Station Adjunct Supervision	**n**
Switchhook Flash	**y**
Display Language	(G3V1) **English**
Abbreviated Dialing	
Hot Line **Destination**	

3. Press ENTER.
4. Complete Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations.
5. Complete Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports.

Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations

Use the duplicate function of your administration tool to duplicate the first voice port created in Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen, creating the remaining number of voice ports for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

For example:

duplicate station *extension*

To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

For example, list station 55555 count 8.

Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports

Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between 2 and 16 ports for System 75, G1, and G3V1 with analog port emulation. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls will go unanswered.

NOTE:
The Transfer Into Mailbox feature works only if the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal (use **list hunt group** to find an available hunt group). Obtain the hunt group number from *B-6: Assign the Hunt Group* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601). Enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number.

   The Hunt Group screen appears.

   Figure 1-18, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G1), shows a sample Hunt Group screen for the G1 switch.

```
add hunt-group                                          Page 1 of 6
                              HUNT GROUP
   Group Number: 10              Group Extension: 12000     Group Type: ucd
     Group Name: AUDIX             Coverage Path: ___              COR: 1
  Security Code: ____             Message Center: audix           ACD? n
          Queue? y      Night Service Destination: ____
ISDN Caller Disp: ________

                Queue Length: 16
     Calls Warning Threshold: __                  Calls Warning Port: _____
      Time Warning Threshold: ___                  Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension: _____   First Announcement Delay (sec): ___
```

Figure 1-18. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-9, Hunt Group Screen Entries, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 1-14. Hunt Group Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An **h** followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 9: Administering the Subscribers. Obtain the Hunt Group from *Worksheet B-6*.
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group (the extension number must be compatible with the switch dial plan). This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from the worksheet.
Group Type	**ucd**

Continued on next page

Table 1-14. Hunt Group Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). **AUDIX** must be part of the name. Other characters may appear in the name as long as **AUDIX** is part of the name.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from the worksheet. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	**audix**
ACD	**n** The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	**y** A queue is optional but recommended. Refer to *Worksheet B-6*.
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
Vector?	(G3V1 only) **n** (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled if call vectoring is a feature on the switch. See *Worksheet B-2*.)

Continued on next page

Table 1-14. Hunt Group Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
ISDN Caller Disp	(G1 and G3V1 only) Enter **grp-name** or **mbr-name** to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used for most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
AUDIX Extension	(S75 R1V3 only) The DEFINITY AUDIX extension number for the host switch (where the DEFINITY AUDIX system is located). This is the number the DEFINITY AUDIX system users will dial to access the hunt group. In an analog installation, this field is normally left blank.
Queue Length	If Queue is yes, enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on your requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Message Center AUDIX Name	(G3rV1). Enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names form.
Primary	(G3rV1) **y**
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See "Switch Recorded Announcement" on page 4-8 in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is **y** and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is played to the calling party.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the screen is displayed.

   Figure 1-13, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G1), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the System 75, G1, and G3V1 switches.

   NOTE:
   Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

```
                                                          Page 2 of 6
                                  HUNT GROUP
    Group Number: 10       Group Extension: 12000       Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments
     Ext         Name                 Ext      Name           Ext      Name
  1: 12001   AUDIX 1             14: 12014   AUDIX 14        27: ____
  2: 12002   AUDIX 2             15: 12015   AUDIX 15        28: ____
  3: 12003   AUDIX 3             16: 12016   AUDIX 16        29: ____
  4: 12004   AUDIX 4             17: ____                    30: ____
  5: 12005   AUDIX 5             18: ____                    31: ____
  6: 12006   AUDIX 6             19: ____                    32: ____
  7: 12007   AUDIX 7             20: ____                    33: ____
  8: 12008   AUDIX 8             21: ____                    34: ____
  9: 12009   AUDIX 9             22: ____                    35: ____
  10:12010   AUDIX 10            23: ____                    36: ____
  11:12011   AUDIX 11            24: ____                    37: ____
  12:12012   AUDIX 12            25: ____                    38: ____
  13:12013   AUDIX 13            26: ____                    39: ____
                                                            40: ____
```

Figure 1-19. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G1)

This example shows 16 voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. If there were only 14 voice ports configured for the system, voice port 15 and voice port 16 would not be entered on this screen.

NOTE:
The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

4. Use the entries described in Table 1-15, Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign members to a hunt group. Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 1-15. Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries

Field	Description
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 (**ucd**).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. For example, if the system has four configured ports, enter the extensions and names for ports 1, 2, 3, and 4. Obtain the extensions from *Worksheet B-5*.
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

5. Press ENTER.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used when completing Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

Continue with Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only).

Task 5: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)

Refer to the information you received from the design center when completing the switch administration.

NOTE:
Digital networking is only possible for voice ports administered for digital emulation.

Before beginning this administration, obtain the first two voice port extensions for the local DEFINITY AUDIX system from the Voice Group screen (**display voice-group**) on the DEFINITY AUDIX system if you do not already have these extensions available.

Administer a Data Module screen on the switch for each networking port. For the first networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 1. For the second networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 2.

Use the following procedure to administer a Data Module screen:

1. For the first voice port, enter **change station *extension*** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal. The first page of the Station screen displays for the voice port.
2. Enter a **y** in the `Data Module` field. This adds a Data Module screen for the station.

Page to the Data Module screen.

```
                                                    Page 4 of 4
                                STATION


DATA MODULE
     Data Extension: 54222
              Name:  netport1               COR: 1          COS: 1

ABBREVIATED DIALING
List:

HOT LINE DESTINATION
     Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

ASSIGNED MEMBERS( Station with a data extension button for this data module)

     Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

     1:                                 3:
     2:                                 4:
```

Figure 1-20. Station Screen, Page 4, When Data Module Field is Yes.

3. In the `Data Extension` field, enter a unique extension from the switch dialing plan.
4. In the `Name` field (optional), enter a name that identifies the networking port.
5. Enter a `COR` and `COS` for the networking port that reflects the desired COS and/or COR for the port.
6. Save the changes.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the second networking port if there is one.

Task 6: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)

If there are two digital networking ports, it is recommended that they be placed in a switch Hunt Group.

To assign the digital networking ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the `Group Extension` field, enter an unused extension number. This is the extension a remote system will dial to establish a networking connection with the local DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The extension which is part of the Dial String on the Machine Profile screen at the remote system.)
3. In the `Group Type` field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting first and second digital networking port).
4. In the `Group Name` field, enter a name that identifies the digital networking ports.
5. In the `COR` field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the digital networking ports.
6. In the `Message Center` field, enter **none**
7. In the `ACD` field, enter **n**
8. In the `Queue` field, enter **n**
9. In the `Vector` field, enter **n**
10. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.
11. Enter the extension of the first networking port for Extension one, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
12. Enter the extension of the second networking port for Extension two, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
13. Save the changes.

NOTE:
See *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Digital Networking*, 585-300-534, Chapter 9, “Initial Network Administration and Acceptance Tests”, for more switch administration procedures for digital networking.

Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)

The data link is the connection from the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the switch Processor Interface (PI)* board or the Switch Communications Interface (SCI) boards that enables nonvoice (data) messages to pass between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the switch.

NOTE:
A data link is required with an analog emulation. A data link is optional with a digital emulation, depending on the features required on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

NOTE:
Refer to Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r", Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only) for the procedure for G3rV1.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system may be interfaced to a System 75 R1V3, Generic 1, or Generic 3 Version 1 with the TN765 PI circuit pack. This circuit pack has four data links. One Electronic Industries Association (EIA) port allows direct access to one of the four data links. A direct cable or an Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connects the EIA port to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB. If the EIA port is not available, the remaining three data links must use a TN754 digital line circuit and a Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) to interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB.

Some System 75s may have an SCI (consisting of three interface cards (Interface-1, Interface- 2, and Interface- 3) instead of the PI circuit pack for a data link. An MPDM and a TN754 digital line port always connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the SCI interface board.

A data link with an MPDM requires an MPDM extension (Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM) and a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). A data link using a direct cable or an IDI requires only a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). (See the following chart to determine which tasks to perform.)

Data Link Connection

Data Link	Data Device	Complete
PI with EIA port	Direct cable IDI	Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D
PI without EIA port	MPDM	Task 7A, Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D
SCI	MPDM	Task 7A, Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D

Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM

This task assigns an MPDM as part of the data link connection between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the System 75, Generic 1, or G3V1. Complete this task only if an MPDM and a TN754 digital line port are being used to connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to assign the MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Data Module screen appears.

   Figure 1-21, Example MPDM Data Module Screen (System 75 and G1), shows a sample MPDM screen.

```
add data-module 12050                                        Page 1 of 1
                            DATA MODULE

    Data Extension: 12050             Type: pdm            Port: A0501
               Name: audix             COS: 1               COR: 1
 Connected to: dte                     Remote Loop-Around Test: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

   List1: _____________

 HOT LINE DESTINATION

   Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (from above list): __

 ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module )
          Ext     Name                          Ext      Name
       1:                                    3:
       2:                                    4:
```

Figure 1-21. Example MPDM Data Module Screen (System 75 and G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-16, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

Table 1-16. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	**pdm**
Port	Enter the equipment location of the TN754 digital port to which the MPDM connects. Enter 5 to 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number *from Worksheet B-8*.
Name	**audix** or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the MPDM. Obtain the COS number from *Worksheet B-8*.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the MPDM. Obtain the COR number *from Worksheet B-8.*
Connected to	**dte**
Remote Loop-Around Test?	**n**

3. Press ENTER.

Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module

The Processor Interface data modules are the PDMs that are integrated into the switch's PI circuit pack ports. A Processor Interface data module provides an interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations. Refer to *Worksheet B-8*.

Use the following procedure to complete the Processor Interface Data Module screen:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Data Module screen appears.

Figure 1-22, Example Processor Interface Data Module Screen (G1), shows a sample Processor Interface Data Module screen.

```
add data-module 12051                                          Page 1 of 1

                          DATA MODULE

    Data Extension: 12051          Type: procr-infc        Physical Channel: 01
              Name: audix           COS: 1                 COR: 1
                        Maintenance Extension: _____

ABBREVIATED DIALING
   List1: ____________

HOT LINE DESTINATION Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (from above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module )

         Ext      Name                        Ext       Name
       1:                                  3:
       2:                                  4:
```

Figure 1-22. Example Processor Interface Data Module Screen (G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-17, Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

Table 1-17. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the data module when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	(G1, G3iV1, G3sV1, G3vsV1) **procr-infc**
	(System 75) **interface**
Physical Channel	Enter **01**, **02**, **03**, or **04** for System 75 and single-carrier G1 or G3V1. (A data link using a direct cable or an IDI to the TN765 must use **01** for the EIA port.) A multi-carrier G1 or G3V1 can support two PI circuit packs. Enter **05** (EIA port), **06**, **07**, or **08** if the DEFINITY AUDIX system interfaces to the second PI circuit pack. Obtain the physical channel number from *Worksheet B-8*.
Name	Enter **audix** or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the data module. Obtain the COS number from *Worksheet B-8*.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the data module. Obtain the COR number from *Worksheet B-8*.
Maintenance Extension	(G1 and G3V1) Enter the extension number to be used for maintenance tests.

3. Press ENTER.

You must administer all four SCI link channels and all four Netcon channels if connecting to an SCI interface board on a System 75.

Task 7C: Assigning the Interface Link

Change the Interface Links screen to add the interface assigned in Task 7B. Complete this task for all data link configurations.

NOTE:
For G3V1, you may need to complete Task 7D: Assigning the Processor Channel first.

CAUTION:
Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Interface Links screen appears.

Figure 1-23, Example Interface Links Screen (System 75), shows a sample Interface Links screen for a direct cable or an IDI connected to a TN765 EIA port (Link 1).

```
change communication-interface links                          Page 1 of 1

                            INTERFACE LINKS

Link Enabled  Establish   Interface   Destination
              Connection  Extension   Number      DTE/DCE   Identification
1:     y         y        12050       eia          DTE       audix
2:     _         _        _______     _____        ___       __________
3:     _         _        _______     _____        ___       __________
4:     _         _        _______     _____        ___       __________

 Link 1 [eia] - Connected to: DCE Clocking: Internal
```

Figure 1-23. Example Interface Links Screen (System 75)

Figure 1-24, Example Interface Links Screen (G1), shows a sample Generic 1 Interface Links screen for an MPDM and a TN754 digital line connection (Link 2, 3, or 4).

```
change communication-interface links                          Page 1 of 1

                          INTERFACE LINKS

Link Enable Est    PI      Destination      DTE/
             Conn  Ext     Prot Digits Brd  DCE    Identification
 1:     _   _     ____     ____ _____ ___  ___ _________
 2:     y   y     12051     BX25 12050 ___  DTE    audix
 3:     _   _     ____     ____  _____ ___  ___ _________
 4:     _   _     ____     ____  _____ ___  ___ _________
 5:     _   _     ____     ____  _____ ___  ___ _________
 6:     _   _     ____     ____  _____ ___  ___ _________
 7:     _   _     ____     ____  _____ ___  ___ _________
 8:     _   _     ____     ____  _____ ___  ___ _________
```

Figure 1-24. Example Interface Links Screen (G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-18, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen for the physical channel assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

Table 1-18. Interface Links Screen Entries

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the physical interface link number for the PI circuit board or SCI interface board link that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (1 through 4 for System 75 and single-carrier G1 or G3V1; 1 through 8 for multi-carrier G1 or G3V1). Choose the link number that equals the Physical Channel number assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.
Enable	**y**
Establish Connection	**y**
Interface Extension (S75) PI Ext (G1, G3V1)	The data extension assigned on the Processor Interface Data Module screen is displayed. If the data module has not been administered, this field will be blank.
Prot (G1, G3V1)	Enter the protocol type that is to be established on the link. Allowable entries are **BX25** (default) and **ISDN**.
Destination Number (S75) Destination Digits (G1, G3V1)	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used, or enter **eia** if a direct cable or an IDI is used (additional fields display). ■ Set Connected to: **DCE** ■ Set Clocking: **Internal**
Destination Brd (G1, G3V1)	Leave this field blank.
DTE/DCE	**DTE**
Identification	Enter **audix** or any name up to 15 characters to identify the link.

3. Press ENTER.

Task 7D: Assigning the Processor Channel

Complete channel 59 on the Processor Channel Assignment screen to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the processor channel. Channel 59 is reserved for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations.

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

   Figure 1-25, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (System 75), shows a sample System 75 Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels              Page 4 of 4


                    PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc     Interface                    Remote
Chan     Link  Chan    Priority      Proc Chan     Appl.      Machine-ID

49:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
50:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
51:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
52:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
53:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
54:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
55:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
56:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
57:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
58:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
59:       1      1        h               1           audix       1
60:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
61:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
62:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
63:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
64:       _     __       __             ____       _________    ___
```

Figure 1-25. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (System 75)

Figure 1-26, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G1), shows a sample Generic 1 Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels              Page 4 of 4

                      PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc                Interface                    Remote
Chan     Appl.      Link Chan     Priority     Proc Chan        Machine-ID

49:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
50:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
51:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
52:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
53:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
54:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
55:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
56:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
57:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
58:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
59:       audix      1     1          h          1     1
60:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
61:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
62:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
63:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
64:      _______     _     __     ______         __   ___
```

Figure 1-26. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-19, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to processor channel 59 on page 4 of the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Table 1-19. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Channel 59 is reserved for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. This entry must match the AUDIX Port Switch Port field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Appl.	**audix**
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

Continued on next page

Table 1-19. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Description
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel of the interface link (1 through 64). This entry must match the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Priority	**h** Indicates a high priority processor channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This entry is always **1** unless the DEFINITY AUDIX system is serving more than one switch in a DCS network.
Machine-ID	This entry is typically **1** unless the DEFINITY AUDIX system is serving more than one switch in a DCS network. Enter the Machine-ID of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The Machine-ID must agree with the AUDIX field on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

3. Press ENTER.

The following table shows the field correlations between the System 75/G1/G3V1 Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 1-20. System 75, G1, and G3V1/DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

System 75/G1/G3V1 Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration), to support more than one switch if administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a Distributed Communications System (DCS).
- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation* and Upgrade (585-300-118) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports, if required.

Task 7E: Verifying the Link

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. But before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this step after completing the switch administration and after the technician has installed and administered the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the appropriate switch Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. *Substitute the brackets below with the Physical Channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status data-module (MPDM extension)** to verify that the Processor Interface (TN765) can establish a connection to the MPDM. [Or the Interface-2 (TN738) through the Interface-3 (TN719) to the PDM/MPDM.]
3. Enter **status processor-channel 59**

   The status of this channel should be *3*.
4. Repeat the same command. The status will change to *4*.
5. Again, enter the same command. The status should be back to *3*.
6. Once more, enter **status processor-channel 59**

   The status should eventually change to *6*. If not, do the following:

   a. Enter the command a few more times until the status changes to *6*.

   b. If the status never reaches *6*, enter **test link [ ]**

   c. Type **l r 1** at the end of the command line.

      - If the test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.
      - If the test passes and the link status does not display on the screen, call the remote support center.

7. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS:, **59/1** should display.
8. Clear any DEFINITY AUDIX system alarms and call the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers.

Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration

Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on completing any optional switch administration that may be needed.

Task 9: Administering the Subscribers

This task describes how to administer the subscribers, enabling them to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. This task is required to place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in an in-service usable state. Make sure that all tasks in *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) are complete before completing subscriber administration.

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. All DEFINITY AUDIX system initial administration and switch voice port administration should be completed before placing the subscribers into service. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, administer the subscribers *after* the DEFINITY AUDIX system has passed acceptance testing (see *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2— Installation* and Upgrade (585-300-118).

Subscriber administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception on the switch

Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, you may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. Refer to *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for coverage paths selected by the customer.

NOTE:
Do not use the same coverage path used for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports (display set integration only). The voice ports' coverage path covers to the AUDIX hunt group unconditionally. Unconditional coverage is undesirable for subscribers.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the Call Coverage Path Number from *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

The Coverage Path screen appears.

NOTE:
The coverage criteria shown in the following example is ONLY a suggestion.

```
add coverage path 21            COVERAGE PATH                    Page 1 of 1
                          Coverage Path Number: 21
                              Next Path Number: ___    Linkage: ___ ___

COVERAGE CRITERIA

       Station/Group Status        Inside Call      Outside Call
                  Active?               n               n
                    Busy?               y               y
           Don't Answer?                y               y    Number of Rings: 3
                     All?               n               n
     DND/SAC/Goto Cover?                y               y

COVERAGE POINTS
                     Point1: h10                Point3: ____
                     Point2: ____
```

Figure 1-27. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-21, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 1-21. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry	
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.	
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. See *Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers*. The following conditions are suggestions.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**y**	**y**
Don't Answer?	**y**	**y**
All?	**n**	**n**
SAC/Go to Cover?	**y**	**y**
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from 1 through 99. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a *no answer* condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See *Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers*.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

Refer to either DS Integration or CL Integration in this section.l

DS Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **sp-spe** on System 75.

   Set `LWC Reception` to **msa-spe** on G1 and G3iV1, G3sV1, and G3vsV1.

   Set `LWC Reception` to **spe** on G3rV1.
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **n**

   NOTE:
   It is recommended that the switch Leave Word Calling (LWC) feature not be activated for any voice terminals other than the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports since this will cause a problem when clearing message waiting lamps (MWLs). As a recommendation, do not assign a LWC button to any subscriber. Thus, avoid using the code **lwc-store** for any button.
4. Set `Coverage Msg Retrieval?` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Press ENTER.

Restrictions On Switch Translations

There are several restrictions on DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber names that are derived from the switch names database:

- The names in the switch names database must be unique when compared to other names, trunk names, hunt group names, etc.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the characters <space>*to*<space>.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the word *AUDIX* (uppercase) except in voice port names related to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system recognizes names that meet the rules required by the switch directory. The switch does not include names in the directory that contain punctuation marks except for the following punctuation marks:
  - Comma (,)

    Multiple commas in a name, a comma as the first character of a name, and a comma as the last character of a name are not allowed.
  - Period (.)
  - Ampersand (&)
  - Dash (—)
  - Apostrophe (')

  If a name includes other punctuation marks, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats calls from that station as outside calls. If the principle is a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber, the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers coverage calls in stand-alone mode.
- Stations with no names administered will be handled correctly by the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If a name is not found in the switch directory, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats the first set of contiguous digits (of the same length as the dial plan) surrounded by non-digits as the extension of the calling/called party. Names that are not in the switch directory must not contain dial plan digits unless the digits represent the extension of the telephone user.

CL Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **audix**
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature**.**
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER.

Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

The DEFINITY AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. The switch that hosts the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects it to the other switches in the network. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. This section outlines the procedures for administering the System 75, Generic 1, or Generic 3 as the host and/or as a remote switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS environment.

NOTE:
The procedures in this section assume that the voice trunks between the switch nodes are already translated. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

Task 10A: Administering the DCS Data Link

Figure 1-28, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows that DCS switch data connections involve a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

NOTE:
The design center designs a multi-node DCS with a DEFINITY AUDIX system. You need the planning worksheets from the design center before beginning the DCS switch administration described in this chapter.

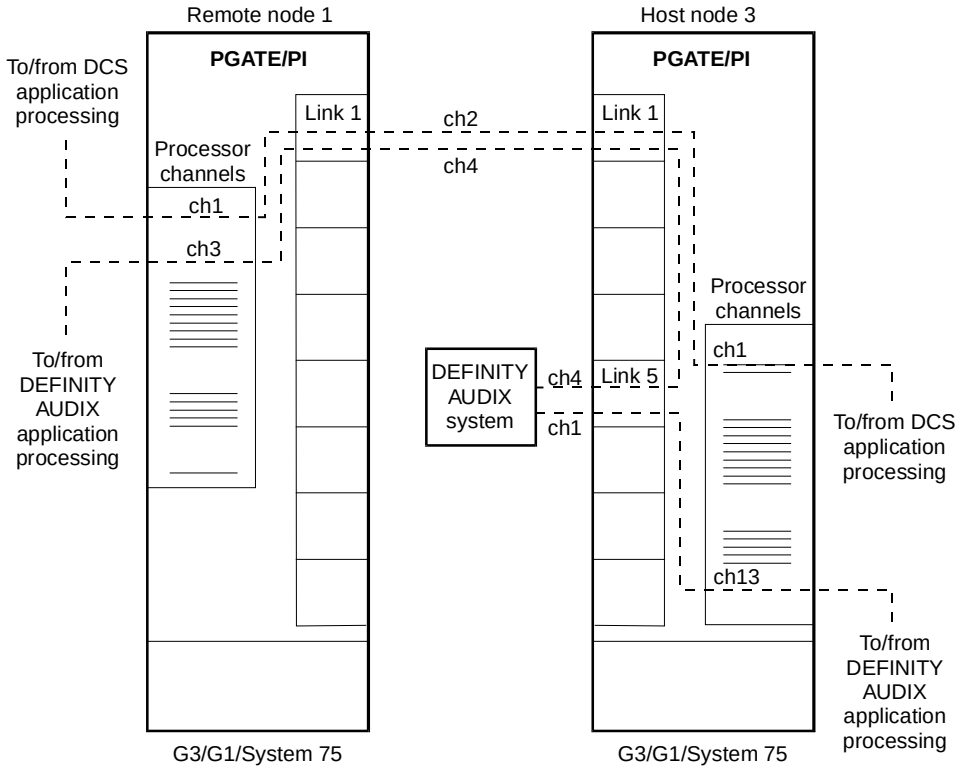


Figure 1-28. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS

Figure 1-28, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		**Host (Node 3)**	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	59
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	5
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Remote Processor Channel	4	DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID	4

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example shows the following values for the DCS processor channel and the DEFINITY AUDIX processor channel:

Host Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen

Proc Channel	Appl.	Interface Link	Chan	Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
1	dcs	1	2	h	2	1
59	audix	5	1	h	1	4

Figure 1-29, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

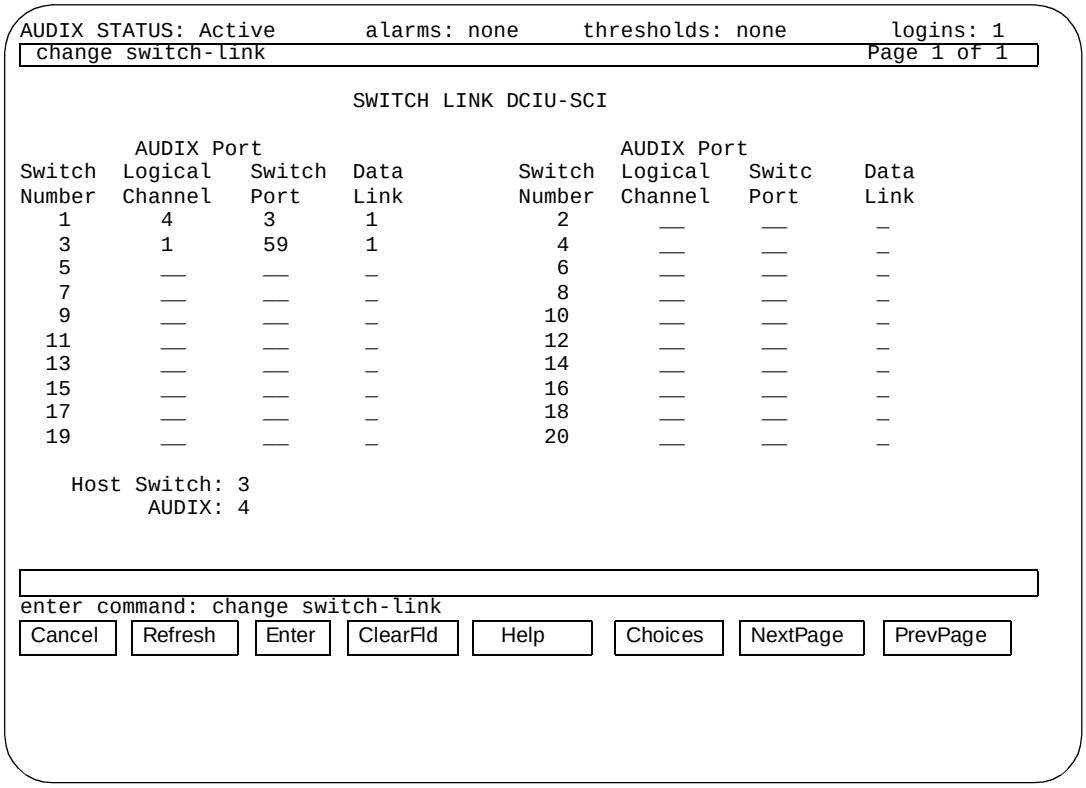


Figure 1-29. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen

Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

At the remote switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Perform these steps at each G3V1, G1, or System 75 remote switch.

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the DCS link number.

CAUTION:
This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

2. Enter **change communication-interface links**
   a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
   b. Press ENTER.
3. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**

   The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

Figure 1-30, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G1), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen on the remote G1 switch.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels              Page 1 of 4

                    PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc              Interface                 Remote
Chan Appl.      Link Chan     Priority    Proc Chan         Machine-ID
 1: dcs          1     2         h            2               3
 2: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
 3: audix        1     4         h            4               4
 4: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
 5: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
 6: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
 7: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
 8: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
 9: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
10: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
11: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
12: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
13: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
14: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
15: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
16: _______      _     __       _____         __              ___
```

Figure 1-30. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G1)

4. Use the entries described in Table 1-22, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G1/System 75/G3V1), to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Table 1-22. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G1/System 75/G3V1)

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-64) and complete the fields for that channel.
Appl.	Enter **audix** to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that was busied out at the beginning of this task. This is the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from 1 to 64 to identify the interface channel on the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch for the purpose of connecting to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Priority	**h**
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX `AUDIX Port Logical Channel` also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This field usually has the same value as the `Interface Channel` field above.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine ID for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This entry must agree with the `AUDIX` field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G3V1/G1/System 75 Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 1-23. Remote G3V1/G1/System 75 and DEFINITY AUDIX

G3V1/G1/System 75 Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field
Interface Channel	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Remote Proc Chan	
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

   CAUTION:
   These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.

2. Set Enable to **y** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch (the link disabled at the beginning of this task).
3. Press ENTER.

Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop (a software data path) from the remote switch through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where *x* is the link number of the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

   CAUTION:
   This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

2. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where *x* is the link number of the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Enter **change communication-interface links**
   a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
   b. Set Enable? to **n** for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
   c. Press ENTER.

      CAUTION:
      This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

4. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Hop Channel Assignment screen appears.

Figure 1-31, Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host), shows a sample Hop Channel Assignment screen.

```
display communication-interface hop-channels                    Page 1 of 2

                          HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
Link/Chan    Link/Chan    Priority    Link/Chan    Link/Chan    Priority
 5    4       1    4         h          __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __          __   __     __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
__   __      __   __         __         __   __      __   __      __
```

Figure 1-31. Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host)

5. Use the entries described in Table 1-24, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), to complete the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Table 1-24. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)

Field	Description
Link	For System 75, enter an interface link number between **1** and **4**. For G1 and G3V1, enter an interface link number between **1** and **8**. Both links in a hop channel assignment must be on the same Processor Interface circuit pack. Currently, links 1 through 4 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 1, and links 5 through 8 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 2 for multi-carrier cabinet systems. For the link in the first column, enter the `Interface Link` from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch (this is the link busied out in step 1 of this task).
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from **1** through **64**. For the channel in the second column, enter the `Interface Channel` from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.
Link	For System 75, enter an interface link number between **1** and **4**. For G1 and G3V1, enter an interface link number between **1** and **8**. Both links in a hop channel assignment must be on the same Processor Interface circuit pack. Currently, links 1 through 4 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 1, and links 5 through 8 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 2 for multi-carrier cabinet systems. For the link in the third column, enter the `Interface Link` from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (this is the link busied out in step 2 of this task).
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from **1** through **64**. For the channel in the fourth column, enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switch. This is also the `AUDIX Port Logical Channel` used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the remote switch.
Priority	**h**

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

   CAUTION:
   These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.

2. Set Enable to **y** both for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Press ENTER .

Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a Hunt Group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a System 75, G1, or G3V1 remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS connectivity is administered already.)

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is not supporting a DCS network, this section does not apply.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, then assign the remote DEFINITY AUDIX system (rem-audix) hunt group with the host switch DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. At the remote switch administration terminal, enter **add hunt-group *number*** to assign a new hunt group.

   The Hunt Group screen appears.

Figure 1-32, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote Switch), shows a sample Hunt Group screen.

```
add hunt-group 12                                          Page 1 of 6

                              HUNT GROUP

    Group Number: 12             Group Extension: 72000      Group Type: ucd
      Group Name: AUDIX             Coverage Path: _____           COR? 1
   Security Code: _____           Message Center: rem-aud         ACD? n
           Queue? n     Night Service Destination: ____
ISDN Caller Disp: ________        Audix Extension: 12000
```

Figure 1-32. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote Switch)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-25, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote Switch), to complete the Hunt Group screen.

Table 1-25. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote Switch)

Field	Entry
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An **h** followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type	**ucd**

Continued on next page

Table 1-25. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote Switch) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	**rem-audix**
ACD	**n**
Queue?	**n**
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
Vector?	**n**
ISDN Caller Disp	Leave this field blank.
Audix Extension	Enter the extension number assigned to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.

3. Press ENTER. Leave page 2 of the screen blank.

Task 10C: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path.

NOTE:
Before the subscribers can log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system, the DEFINITY AUDIX system administrator must administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The DEFINITY AUDIX system will not answer unless the `Switch Number` field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in for each subscriber.)

Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group set up in Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Coverage Path screen appears.

   Figure 1-33, Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (System 75/G1/G3V1), shows a sample subscriber Coverage Path screen for the System 75, G1, or G3V1 switch.

```
                                                                Page 1 of 1
                              COVERAGE PATH

                       Coverage Path Number: 22
                           Next Path Number: ___            Linkage: ___ ___

    COVERAGE CRITERIA

       Station/Group Status     Inside Call           Outside Call
               Active?             n                  n
                 Busy?             y                  y
         Don't Answer?             y                  y      Number of Rings: 3
                  All?             n                  n
  DND/SAC/Go to Cover?             y                  y

COVERAGE POINTS
                   Point1: h12                    Point3: ____
                   Point2: ____
```

Figure 1-33. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (System 75/G1/G3V1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-26, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 1-26. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. (The following conditions are suggestions.)

Continued on next page

Table 1-26. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**y**	**y**
Don't Answer?	**y**	**y**
All?	**n**	**n**
SAC/Go to Cover?	**y**	**y**
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from **1** through **99**. Two rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a *no answer* condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch.	

Task 10C. Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **audix**
3. Set `LWC Activation`? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**

5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under `BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS`, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER.

G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5vs/R5si

2

This chapter describes the required switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2 on the following DEFINITY switches:

- Release 5si and Release 5vs
- Generic 3i on releases G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4
- Generic 3s on releases G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4
- Generic 3vs on releases G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4

What You Must Know before You Begin This Chapter

Before you begin this chapter, you must know which options the DEFINITY AUDIX system is using. You can dial into the DEFINITY AUDIX system and enter **display system-parameters customer options** to view the information.

- The number of voice ports. There are separate sections for 1 through 8 voice ports and for 1 through 16 voice ports.
- Whether the system is using Digital Set (DS) switch integration or Control Link (CL) switch integration
- Whether digital networking will be used. Digital networking can be used with 1 through 8 voice ports (digital port emulation of a TN754 is required) or 1 through 16 voice ports (digital port emulation of a TN2181 is required)
- Digital port emulation is recommended for DEFINITY AUDIX R3.2. Analog port emulation may have been used on earlier releases of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. See Appendix D, Analog Voice Port Administration, if this emulation type was used previously and you do not want to change the type to digital port emulation.

Task Overview

Complete the following tasks for either 1 through 8 voice ports or 9 through 16 voice ports.

1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation)

- 1 through 8 Voice Ports
- Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations
- Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group
- Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)
- Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only)
- Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration
- Task 9: Administering the Subscribers
- Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

9 through 16 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation)

- Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack
- Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations
- Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group
- Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)
- Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only)
- Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration
- Task 9: Administering the Subscribers
- Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

Translation Overview Tables

Use the following tables to check the translations on the switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 2-1. 1 - 8 Voice Ports

Field	G3V2/G3V3	G3V4/R5
Circuit Pack screen; Code	TN566	TN566
Circuit Pack screen; slot 3 Station screen; Type	ADXDP	ADX8D
Name - Ports 1-6 and 8	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number
Name - Port 7	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER
Coverage Path	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports
LWC Reception	msa-spe	msa-spe
LWC Activation	y	y
Display Module	y	y
Coverage Message Retrieval	y	y
Restrict Last Appearance (ports 1-7)	n	n
Restrict Last Appearance (port 8)	y	y
All other features	n	n
Disp Client Redir	y if hospitality = y on switch	y if hospitality = y on switch
Display Language	English	English

Table 2-2. Button Assignments (1 - 8 Voice Ports)

	Ports 1 - 7	Port 8
Buttons 1 - 9	call-appr	call-appr
Button 10	brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: xxxxx (xxxxx = extension # for port 8)	call-appr

Table 2-3. 9 - 16 Voice Ports

Field	G3V2/G3V3	G3V4/R5
Circuit Pack screen; Code	TN2181	TN566
Circuit Pack screen; Slot 3 Station screen; Type	ADXDP	ADX8D
Name - Ports 1-14 and 16	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number
Name - Port 15	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER
Coverage Path	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports
LWC Reception	msa-spe	msa-spe
LWC Activation	y	y
Display Module	y	y
Coverage Message Retrieval	y	y
Restrict Last Appearance (ports 1-7)	n	n
Restrict Last Appearance (port 8)	y	y
All other features	n	n
Disp Client Redir	y if hospitality = y on switch	y if hospitality = y on switch
Display Language	English	English

Table 2-4. Button Assignments (9 - 16 Voice Ports)

	Ports 1 - 8	Ports 9 - 15	Port 16
Buttons 1 - 9	call-appr	call-appr	call-appr
Button 10	call-appr	brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: xxxxx (xxxxx = extension # for port 8)	call-appr

Table 2-5. Feature and Display Buttons (1 - 8 and 9 - 16 Voice Ports)

	Feature Buttons		Display Buttons
1	lwc-store	1	normal
2	lwc-cancel	2	inspect
3	aux-work Grp: xx (xx = DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number)	3	date-time
		4	directory
		5	cov-msg-rt
		6	next
		7	delete-msg

Administration Overview

The chapter describes required administration for both Control Link Switch Integration (CL Integration) and Display Set Switch Integration (DS Integration). Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for any optional switch feature administration.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system can be configured for ports in increments of two, with a maximum of 16 ports.

The tasks in this chapter are part of the installation process for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) to coordinate switch administration tasks with the overall administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All installation tasks must be complete before doing Task 9: Administering the Subscribers.

Native Mode of the Switch

The DEFINITY AUDIX system emulates one of three types of circuit packs — a TN746B, TN754, or TN2181. However, in some circumstances, the switch recognizes the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack as a DEFINITY AUDIX system. This recognition is called *native mode* and helps service technicians more quickly recognize a DEFINITY AUDIX system when diagnosing alarms or other problems. See Table 2-6 for the circumstances in which native mode support exists.

Digital Networking Availability

To enable networking, the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack (both TN566B and TN567) may be administered on the switch in DS or CL integration. Voice ports must be administered as digital stations.

Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

Table 2-6 lists the various combinations of integration, emulation, and capacities available when administering the G3 or R5 switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 2-6. Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
G3V2/G3V3	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V4/R5	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2

1 through 8 Voice Ports

Use the procedures in this section to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system with 1 to 8 voice ports. These procedures administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system to emulate the TN754 digital port circuit pack on the switch. Either DS or CL switch integration can be used.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has 9 through 16 voice ports, go to 9 through 16 Voice Ports.

Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the G3 or R5 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX multi-function board (MFB) is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch (four port slots on G3vs and R5vs), and the TN566 (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots (fourth of 4 slots on the G3vs or R5vs).

Figure 2-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

WARNING:
Do not place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in the slot directly next to the switch power supply. Putting the DEFINITY AUDIX system next to the power supply causes interference, and the DEFINITY AUDIX system will not work correctly.

NOTE:
If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

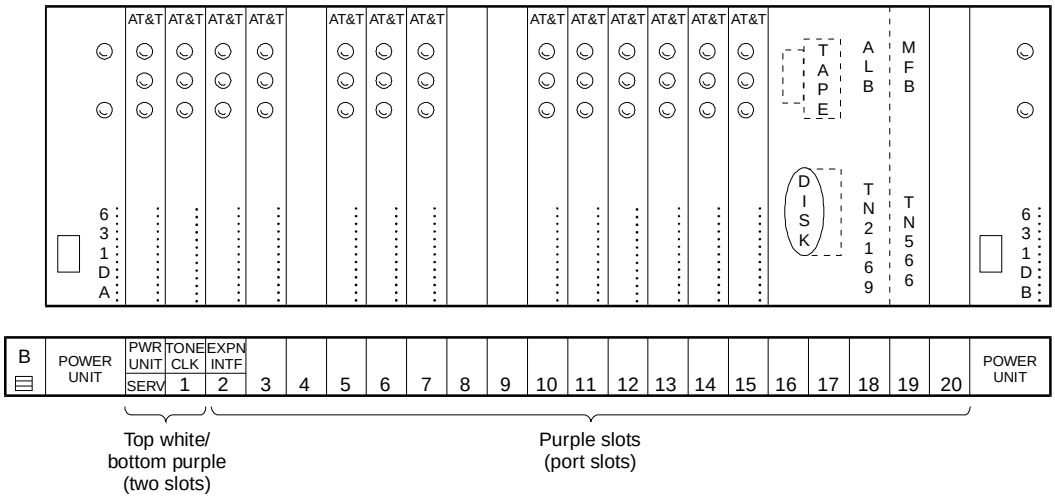


Figure 2-1. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3 or R5 switch appears.

Figure 2-2, Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN754 Emulation (G3iV2 or G3iV3), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3iV2 or G3iV3 switch.

```
change circuit-packs 3                                    Page 4 of 5
                              CARRIER 2B

          Cabinet: 1                          Carrier B
Cabinet Layout: five carrier              CarrierType: port

 Slot Code   Sfx    Name              Slot Code   Sfx    Name
  01: TN762         HYBRID LINE        11: TN742         ANALOG LINE
  02: TN742         ANALOG LINE        12:
  03: TN742         ANALOG LINE        13: TN771   B     MAINTENANCE/TEST
  04: TN742         ANALOG LINE        14: TN748   B     TONE DETECTOR
  05: TN742         ANALOG LINE        15:
  06: TN742         ANALOG LINE        16: ADXDP   _     RESERVED-DP
  07:                                  17: ADXDP   _     RESERVED-DP
  08: TN556         BRI LINE           18: ADXDP   _     RESERVED-DP
  09: TN556         BRI LINE           19: TN566   _     AUDIX BOARD
  10: TN742         ANALOG LINE        20: ADXDP   _     RESERVED-DP

 '#' indicates circuit pack conflict.    * Use slots 01-18 with
                                           SCC Port Cabinet.
                                         * Use slots 01-20 with
                                           MCC Port Carrier.
```

Figure 2-2. Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN754 Emulation (G3iV2 or G3iV3)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3i switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show ADXDP RESERVED-DP.

NOTE:
Administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 7 through 10 of the G3vs or R5vs switch with slot 10 containing the TN566 AUDIX BOARD.

Figure 2-3, Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN754 Emulation (R5si), shows an example circuit pack screen for the R5si switch.

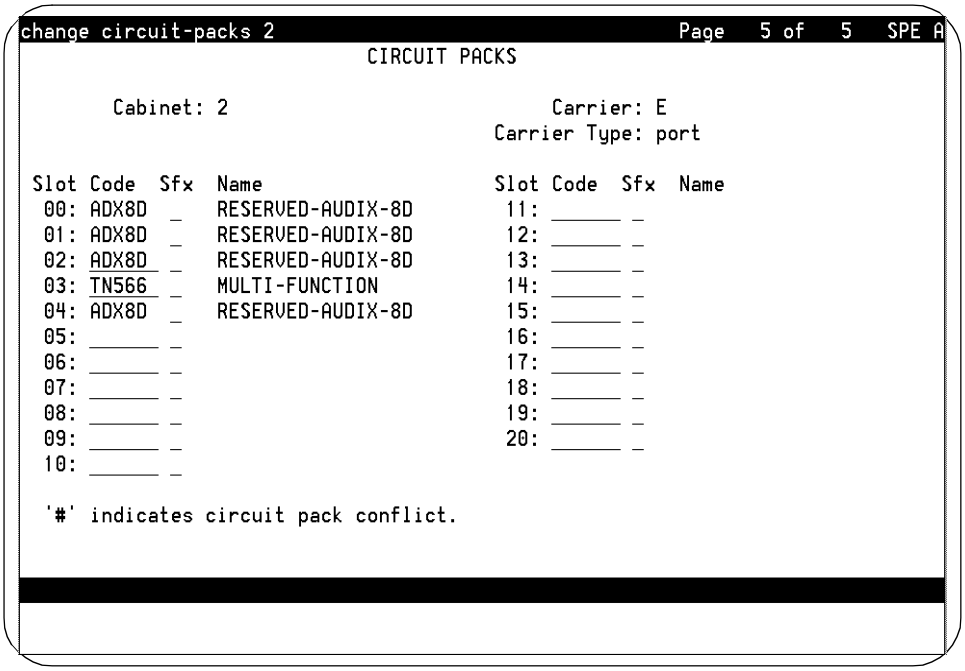


Figure 2-3. Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN754 Emulation (R5si)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 00, 01, 02, 03, and 04 of Carrier E of the R5si switch. Slot 03, the fourth slot, shows `TN566 MULTI-FUNCTION`. Slots 00, 01, 02, and 03 show `RESERVED-AUDIX-8D` (8-port digital emulation).

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-7, Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 8-Port Emulation, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table 2-7. Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 8-Port Emulation

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots (four port slots [7 through 10] in the G3vs or R5vs switch). There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).

Continued on next page

Table 2-7. Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 8-Port Emulation — *Continued*

Field	Description
Code	*Fourth Slot*. Enter the circuit pack identification code. ■ **TN566** for G3V2/V3 with 8 ports (TN754 emulation) ■ **TN566** for G3V4 and R5, 8 or 16 ports *Third Slot.* Enter one of the following: ■ **ADXDP** for G3V2/G3V3 with TN754 emulation ■ **ADX8D** for G3V4 and R5 with 8 ports The switch populates the remaining information, if any, for the first, second, third, and fifth slots (first, second, and third slots only for G3vs and R5vs).
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	This display varies depending on the switch type and version.

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER.

NOTE:
G3s Basic Business Package (BBP) Voice Mail Applications Option

The Voice Mail Applications Option is optional with the G3s Basic Business Package (BBP). When a DEFINITY AUDIX system is purchased with a G3s BBP, the Voice Mail Application Support Option field on the System-Parameters Customer Option screen must be set to **yes**. This activates the Leave Word Calling feature and the Linked Coverage Path feature. If this field is not set to yes, call the remote support center which will remotely set this field to yes. This field must be set to yes for the DEFINITY AUDIX system to operate in DS Integration.

Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601), Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

Table 2-8. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.
Administer voice port 8 first with 10 call appearances.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **y** for voice port 8.
Enter the names **AUDIX** (all ports except voice port 7) and **AUDIX TRANSFER** (voice port 7) in all capital letters.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **n** for voice ports 1 through 7.
Bridge button 10 of voice port 1 through 7 to button 10 of voice port 8.

Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Voice port 8 must be administered first, because voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. To administer voice port 8, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.
2. Page 1 of the Station screen appears for the specific version of the switch.
3. Press (NEXTPAGE) when you have completed Page 1. Page 2 of the Station screen appears. (Some switch versions have all of this information on Page 1.)

Figure 2-4 and Figure 2-5 show an example of the R5si Station screen for port 8.

```
change station 31008                                    Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 31008                          Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX8D                          Security Code: ________    TN: 1
     Port: 02B1608                      Coverage Path 1: 4___       COR: 1
     Name: audix vp 8                   Coverage Path 2: ____       COS: 1


STATION OPTIONS
             Data Module? n
          Display Module? y
                                                        Feature Module? n
```

Figure 2-4. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 8) (R5si)

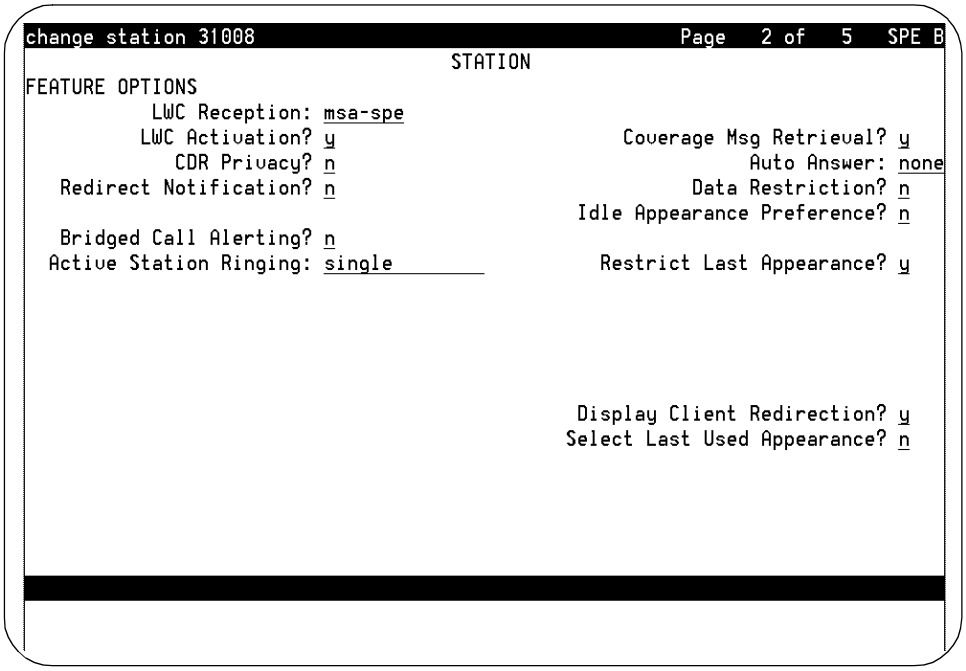


Figure 2-5. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 8) (R5si)

Figure 2-6 and Figure 2-7 show an example of the R5si Station screen for ports 1 through 6.

```
change station 31001                                    Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 31001                          Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX8D                          Security Code: ________    TN: 1
     Port: 02B1601                      Coverage Path 1: 4___       COR: 1
     Name: audix vp 1                   Coverage Path 2: ____       COS: 1

STATION OPTIONS
             Data Module? n
          Display Module? y
                                                        Feature Module? n
```

Figure 2-6. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Ports 1 — 6) (R5si)

```
change station 31001                                    Page   2 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
FEATURE OPTIONS
           LWC Reception: msa-spe
          LWC Activation? y                       Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
             CDR Privacy? n                                  Auto Answer: none
   Redirect Notification? n                              Data Restriction? n
                                                  Idle Appearance Preference? n
   Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single_______          Restrict Last Appearance? y

                                                  Display Client Redirection? y
                                                 Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 2-7. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Ports 1 — 6) (R5si)

Figure 2-8 and Figure 2-9 show an example of the R5si Station screen for port 7.

```
change station 31007                                    Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 31007                          Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX8D                          Security Code: _______     TN: 1
     Port: 02B1607                      Coverage Path 1: 4          COR: 1
     Name: AUDIX TRANSFER               Coverage Path 2:            COS: 1


STATION OPTIONS
             Data Module? n
          Display Module? y
                                                        Feature Module? n
```

Figure 2-8. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 7) (R5si)

```
change station 31007                                    Page   2 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
FEATURE OPTIONS
           LWC Reception: msa-spe
          LWC Activation? y                       Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
             CDR Privacy? n                                  Auto Answer: none
   Redirect Notification? n                              Data Restriction? n
                                                 Idle Appearance Preference? n
   Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single                  Restrict Last Appearance? n




                                                 Display Client Redirection? y
                                                Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 2-9. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 7) (R5si)

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-9, Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports), to identify the station and complete the options for each port.

Table 2-9. Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Type	**ADXDP** (G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN754 8-port emulation) **ADX8D** (G3V4 and R5 with a TN754 8-port emulation)
Port	Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system (TN566 or 567) MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet. Valid entries are **1**-**3** (default is **1** if no entry). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**,**B**,**C**,**D**, or **E**). ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01**-**20** for multi-carrier cabinets or **01**-**18** for single-carrier cabinets; **01**-**10** for G3vs/R5vs).The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch (four slots in a G3vs/R5vs). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. In 8-port systems, voice port 7 should have the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** and voice port 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons.
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 6 and for port 8, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** (all capital letters) for voice port 7. The extension number of voice port 7 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.

Continued on next page

Table 2-9. Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Lock Messages	**n**
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to 0 (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Data Module	**n**
Display Module	**y** To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 2-13 on page 2-23 shows an example of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Feature Module	**n**
Coverage Module	**n**
LWC Reception	**msa-spe** Messages are stored on the switch.

Continued on next page

Table 2-9. Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
LWC Activation	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
SMDR or CDR Privacy	**n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Bridged Call Alerting	**n**
Active Station Ringing	**single**
Coverage Message Retrieval	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Auto Answer	**none** or **n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Idle Appearance Preference	**n**
Restrict Last Appearance	**n** for voice ports 1 through 7. **y** for voice port 8. Call appearance 10 on voice port 8 should not receive incoming calls since the other voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of voice port 8. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all voice ports to ring.
Disp Client Redir	Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter **y** for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Display Language	**English**
Select Last Used Appearance	**n**

5. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The next page of the Station screen appears.

6. Complete Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons, Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, and Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons to complete the administration of the voice port.
7. Complete Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations.

Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Figure 2-10, Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (R5si), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the R5si screen for voice port 8.

```
change station 31008                                    Page   3 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
 SITE DATA
       Room: ________                                   Headset? n
       Jack: _____                                      Speaker? n
      Cable: _____                                     Mounting: d
      Floor: _________                            Cord Length: 0
   Building: _________                              Set Color: ______



ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1: ________          List2: ________          List3: ________

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
 1: call-appr                          6: call-appr
 2: call-appr                          7: call-appr
 3: call-appr                          8: call-appr
 4: call-appr                          9: call-appr
 5: call-appr                         10: call-appr
```

Figure 2-10. Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (R5si)

Figure 2-11, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (R5si), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the R5si screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

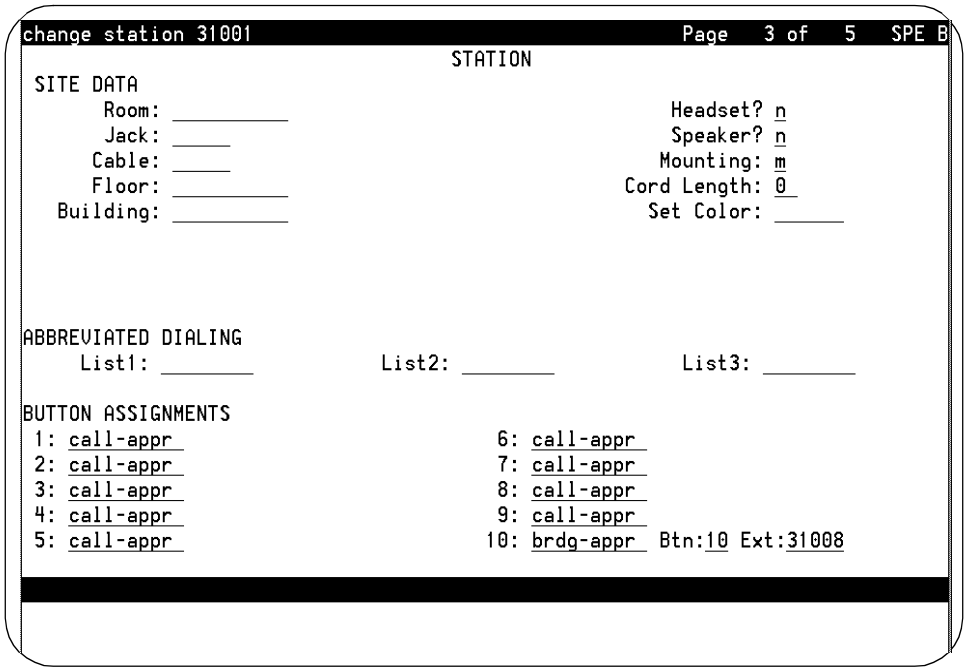


Figure 2-11. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (R5si)

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 8, set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 1 through 7, do the following:
   a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
   b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr *XXXX*** where ***XXXX*** equals the extension number of voice port 8.
3. Press NEXTPAGE. The next page of the screen appears.

Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Figure 2-12, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5si), shows a sample screen for the R5si switch.

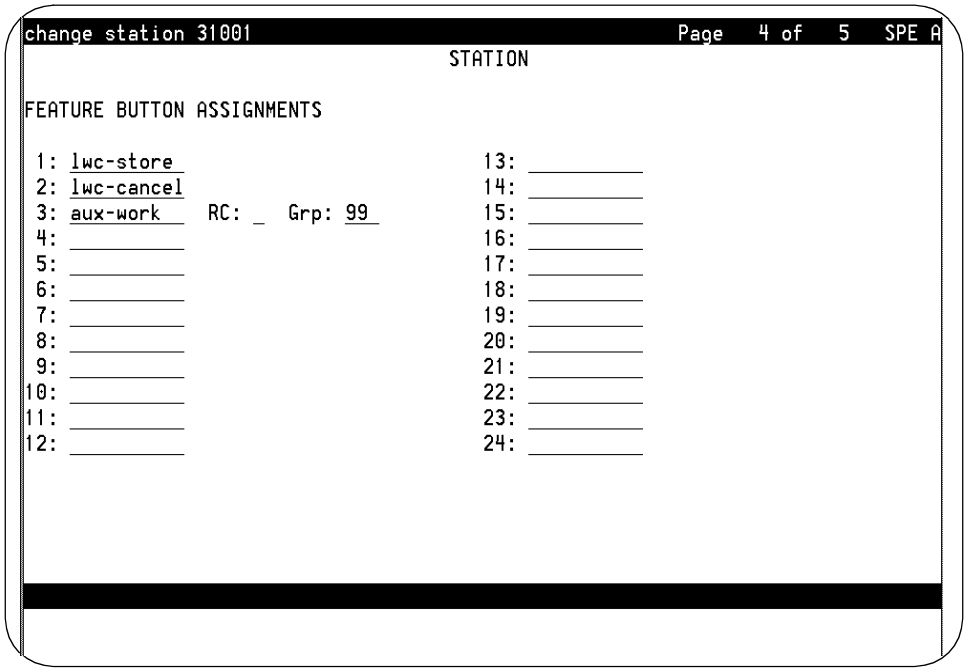


Figure 2-12. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5si)

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
   1. **lwc-store**
   2. **lwc-cancel**
   3. **aux-work** Grp: XXX[1]
2. Press NEXTPAGE. The next page of the screen appears.

1. Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Figure 2-13, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5si), shows a sample screen for the R5si switch.

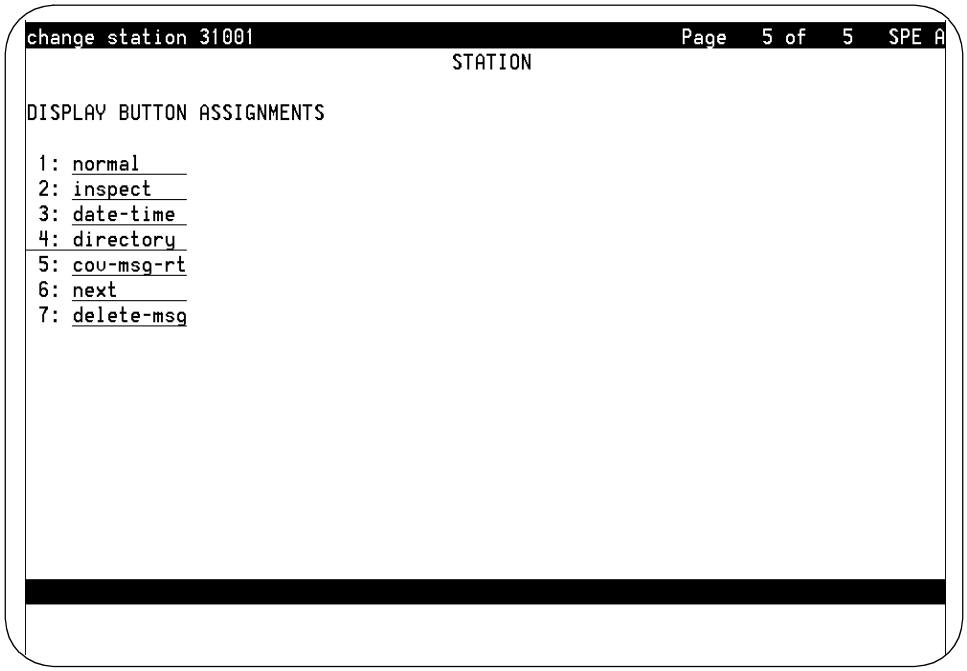


Figure 2-13. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5si)

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 2-13, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5si).
2. Press ENTER to complete the Station screen.

Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations

1. Duplicate port 8 using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create port 1.

   For example:

   duplicate station extension for port 8

2. Make the changes to port 1 as indicated in Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

3. Duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 7.

   To verify that the eight voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

   For example, list station 55555 count 8.

4. Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***

9 through 16 Voice Ports

Use the procedures in this section to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system with 1 to 16 voice ports. These procedures administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system to emulate the TN2181 digital port circuit pack on the switch. Either DS or CL switch integration can be used.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has 1 through 8 voice ports, go to 1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation).

Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the G3 or R5 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX multi-function board (MFB) is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch (four port slots on G3vs and R5vs), and the TN566 (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots (fourth of 4 slots on the G3vs or R5vs).

Figure 2-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

NOTE:
If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

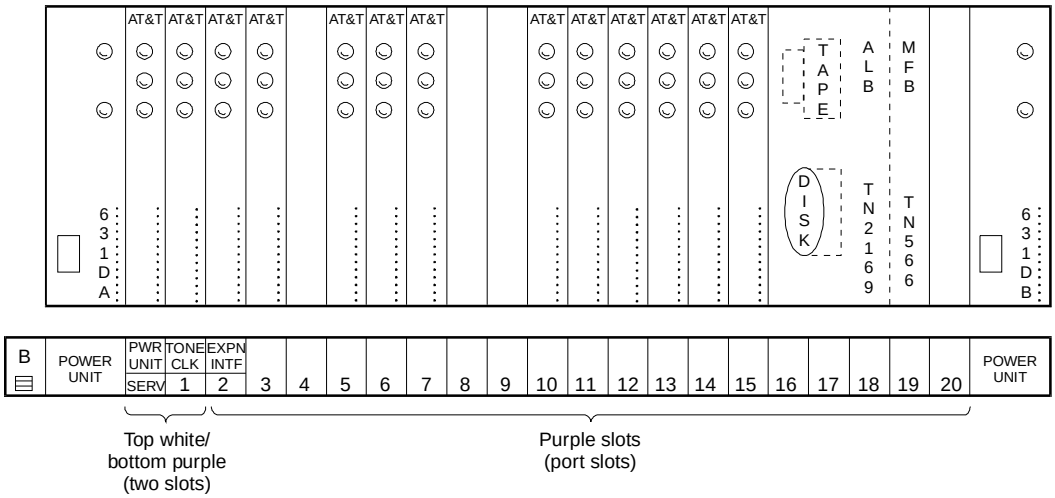


Figure 2-14. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3 or R5 switch appears.

Figure 2-15, Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN2181 Emulation (G3iV2), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3i switch using the 16-port TN2181 emulation.

```
change circuit-packs 3                                    Page 4 of 5
                              CARRIER 2B

         Cabinet: 1                          Carrier B
Cabinet Layout: five carrier              CarrierType: port

 Slot Code   Sfx    Name              Slot Code   Sfx    Name
  01: TN762         HYBRID LINE        11: TN742         ANALOG LINE
  02: TN742         ANALOG LINE        12:
  03: TN742         ANALOG LINE        13: TN771   B     MAINTENANCE/TEST
  04: TN742         ANALOG LINE        14: TN748   B     TONE DETECTOR
  05: TN742         ANALOG LINE        15:
  06: TN742         ANALOG LINE        16:         _
  07:                                  17:         _
  08: TN556         BRI LINE           18:         _
  09: TN556         BRI LINE           19: TN2181  _     AUDIX BOARD
  10: TN742         ANALOG LINE        20:         _

 '#' indicates circuit pack conflict.    * Use slots 01-18 with
                                            SCC Port Cabinet.
                                          * Use slots 01-20 with
                                            MCC Port Carrier.
```

Figure 2-15. Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN2181 Emulation (G3iV2)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3iV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows `TN2181 AUDIX BOARD`. The other four slots are blank.

Figure 2-16, Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN2181 Emulation (R5si), shows an example circuit pack screen for the R5si switch.

```
change circuit-packs 2                                Page   5 of   5   SPE B
                              CIRCUIT PACKS

       Cabinet: 2                                Carrier: E
                                               Carrier Type: port

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                      Slot Code  Sfx  Name
 00: ______ _                             11: ADX16D _    RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
 01: ______ _                             12: ADX16D _    RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
 02: ______ _                             13: ADX16D _    RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
 03: ______ _                             14: TN566  _    MULTI-FUNCTION
 04: ______ _                             15: ADX16D _    RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
 05: ______ _                             16: ______ _
 06: ______ _                             17: ______ _
 07: ______ _                             18: ______ _
 08: ______ _                             19: ______ _
 09: ______ _                             20: ______ _
 10: ______ _

 '#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

Figure 2-16. Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN2181 Emulation (R5si)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15 of Carrier E of the R5si switch. Slot 14, the fourth slot, shows `TN566 MULTI-FUNCTION`. Slots 11, 12, 13, and 15 show `RESERVED-AUDIX-16D` (16-port digital emulation).

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-10, Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 16-Port Emulation, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table 2-10. Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 16-Port Emulation

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots (four port slots [7 through 10] in the G3vs or R5vs switch). There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).

Continued on next page

Table 2-10. Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 16-Port Emulation — *Continued*

Field	Description
Code	*Fourth Slot*. Enter the circuit pack identification code. ■ **TN2181** for G3V2/V3 with 16 ports (TN2181 emulation) ■ **TN566** for G3V4 and R5, 8 or 16 ports *Third Slot.* Enter one of the following: ■ **ADX16D** for G3V4 and R5 with 16 ports ■ Leave blank for G3V2/3 with TN2181 emulation The switch populates the remaining information, if any, for the first, second, third, and fifth slots (first, second, and third slots only for G3vs and R5vs).
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	This display varies depending on the switch type and version.

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER.

Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601), Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

Table 2-11. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.
Administer voice port 16 with 10 call appearances.
Administer voice ports 1 through 8 with 10 call appearances.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **y** for voice port 16 and voice ports 1 through 8.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **n** for voice ports 9 through 15.
Enter the names AUDIX (all ports except voice port 15) and AUDIX TRANSFER (voice port 15) in all capital letters.
Bridge button 10 of voice ports 9 through 15 to button 10 of voice port 16.

Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Voice port 16 must be administered before voice ports 9 through 15, because voice ports 9 through 15 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 16. Also, voice ports 1 through 8 have the same options as voice port 16; only the `Name` and `Port` fields are different. To administer voice port 16, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the G3 or R5 switch appears.

   Figure 2-17 and Figure 2-18 show an example of the R5si Station screen for port 16 and ports 1 through 8.

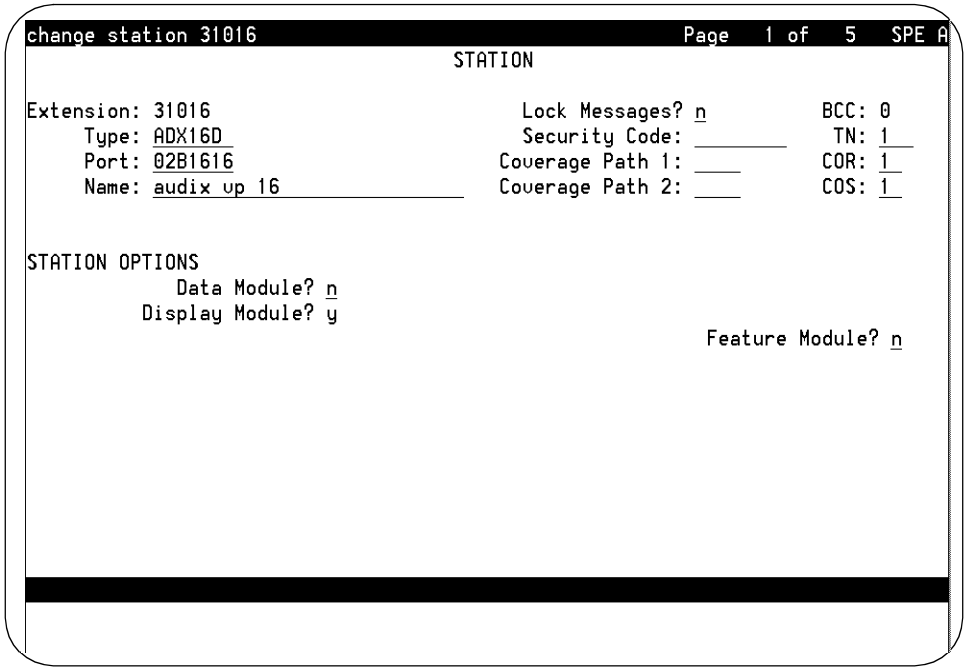


Figure 2-17. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 16 and Ports 1 — 8) (R5si)

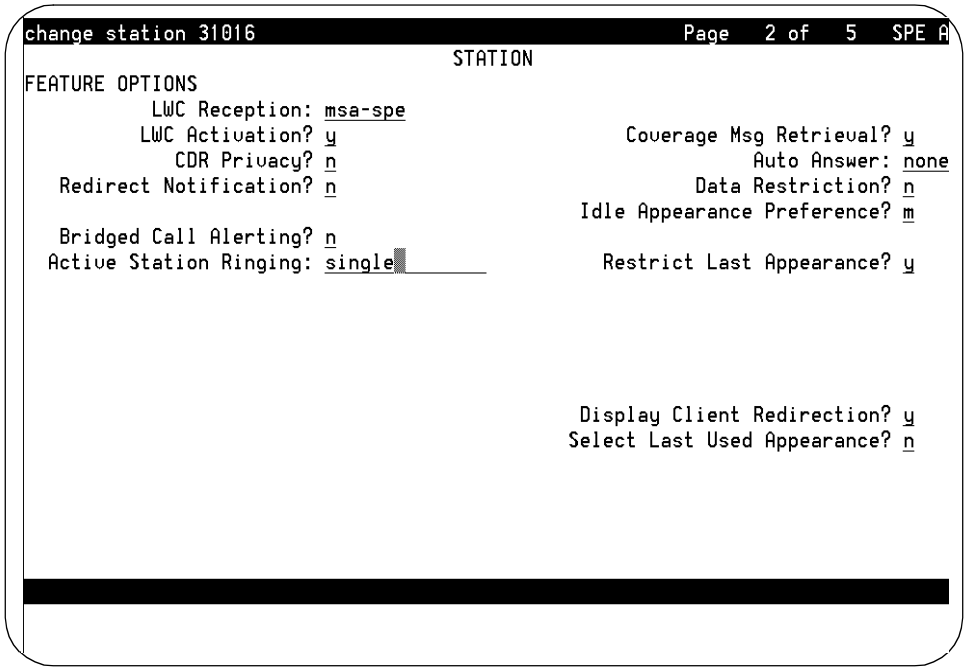


Figure 2-18. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 16 and Ports 1 — 8) (R5si)

Figure 2-19 and Figure 2-20 show an example of the R5si Station screen for ports 9 through 14.

```
change station 31001                                    Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 31001                          Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX16D                         Security Code: ________    TN: 1
     Port: 02B1601                      Coverage Path 1: ____       COR: 1
     Name: audix vp 1                   Coverage Path 2: ____       COS: 1

STATION OPTIONS
             Data Module? n
          Display Module? y
                                                        Feature Module? n
```

Figure 2-19. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Ports 9 — 14) (R5si)

```
change station 31001                                    Page   2 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
FEATURE OPTIONS
           LWC Reception: msa-spe
          LWC Activation? y                      Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
             CDR Privacy? n                                 Auto Answer: none
   Redirect Notification? n                              Data Restriction? n
                                              Idle Appearance Preference? n
   Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single_______         Restrict Last Appearance? n

                                              Display Client Redirection? y
                                             Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 2-20. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Ports 9 — 14) (R5si)

Figure 2-21 and Figure 2-22 show an example of the R5si Station screen for port 7.

```
change station 31015                                    Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 31015                          Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX16D                         Security Code: ________    TN: 1
     Port: 02B1615                      Coverage Path 1: ____       COR: 1
     Name: AUDIX TRANSFER               Coverage Path 2: ____       COS: 1


STATION OPTIONS
             Data Module? n
          Display Module? y
                                                        Feature Module? n
```

Figure 2-21. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 15) (R5si)

```
change station 31015                                    Page   2 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
FEATURE OPTIONS
           LWC Reception: msa-spe
          LWC Activation? y                      Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
             CDR Privacy? n                                 Auto Answer: none
   Redirect Notification? n                             Data Restriction? n
                                                 Idle Appearance Preference? n
   Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single                  Restrict Last Appearance? n




                                                  Display Client Redirection? y
                                                 Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 2-22. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 15) (R5si)

Figure 2-23, Example Station Screen (Port 15) (TN2181 Emulation) shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 15 with a TN2181 emulation.

```
change station 12007                                    Page 1 of 4

                                   STATION
       Extension: 12015           BCC: 0
            Type: 7405D           Lock Messages: n              COR: 1
            Port: 1A0507          Security Code: _              COS: 1
            Name: AUDIX TRANSFER  Coverage Path: 20

      FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? msa-spe              Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
        LWC Activation? y                                 Auto Answer? n
          SMDR Privacy? ____                        Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n                 Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
                                             Restrict Last Appearance? n

           Data Module? n

        Display Module? y                              Coverage Module? n
```

Figure 2-23. Example Station Screen (Port 15) (TN2181 Emulation)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-12, Station Screen Entries (9 – 16 Ports), to identify the station and complete the FEATURE OPTIONS for each port.

Table 2-12. Station Screen Entries (9 – 16 Ports)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Type	**7405D** (G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN2181 16-port emulation) **ADX16D** (G3V4 and R5)

Continued on next page

Table 2-12. Station Screen Entries (9 – 16 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Port	Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system (TN566 or 567) MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet. Valid entries are **1**-**3** (default is **1** if no entry). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**,**B**,**C**,**D**, or **E**). ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01**-**20** for multi-carrier cabinets or **01**-**18** for single-carrier cabinets; **01**-**10** for G3vs/R5vs).The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch (four slots in a G3vs/R5vs). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. In 16-port systems, voice port 15 should have the name **AUDIX TRANSFER**. Voice ports 1 through 8 and voice port 16 should have 10 call appearance buttons.
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 14 and for port 16, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** (all capital letters) for voice port 15. The extension number of voice port 15 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Lock Messages	**n**
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.

Continued on next page

Table 2-12. Station Screen Entries (9 – 16 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to 0 (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Data Module	**n**
Display Module	**y** To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 2-13 on page 2-23 shows an example of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Feature Module	**n**
Coverage Module	**n**
LWC Reception	**msa-spe** Messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
SMDR or CDR Privacy	**n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Bridged Call Alerting	**n**

Continued on next page

Table 2-12. Station Screen Entries (9 – 16 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Active Station Ringing	**Single**
Coverage Message Retrieval	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Auto Answer	**none** or **n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Idle Appearance Preference	**n**
Restrict Last Appearance	**n** for voice ports 9 through 15. **y** for voice port 16. Call appearance 10 on voice port 16 should not receive incoming calls since the other voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of voice port 16. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all voice ports to ring.
Disp Client Redir	Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter **y** for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Display Language	**English**
Select Last Used Appearance	**n**

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The next page of the Station screen is displayed.

4. Complete Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons, Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, and Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons to complete the administration of the voice port.

5. Complete Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations.

Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Page 2 of the Station screen appears after you press (NEXTPAGE) to complete Page 1.

Figure 2-24, Example Call Appearances (Port 16 and Ports 1 - 8) (R5si), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen for voice port 16 and voice ports 1 through 8.

```
change station 31016                                    Page   3 of   5   SPE A
                                    STATION
 SITE DATA
       Room: __________                                  Headset? n
       Jack: _____                                       Speaker? n
      Cable: _____                                      Mounting: d
      Floor: __________                              Cord Length: 0
   Building: __________                                Set Color: ______



ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1: ________          List2: ________          List3: ________

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
 1: call-appr                          6: call-appr
 2: call-appr                          7: call-appr
 3: call-appr                          8: call-appr
 4: call-appr                          9: call-appr
 5: call-appr                         10: call-appr
```

Figure 2-24. Example Call Appearances (Port 16 and Ports 1 - 8) (R5si)

Figure 2-25, Example Call Appearances (Ports 9 — 15) (R5si), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen for voice ports 9 through 15.

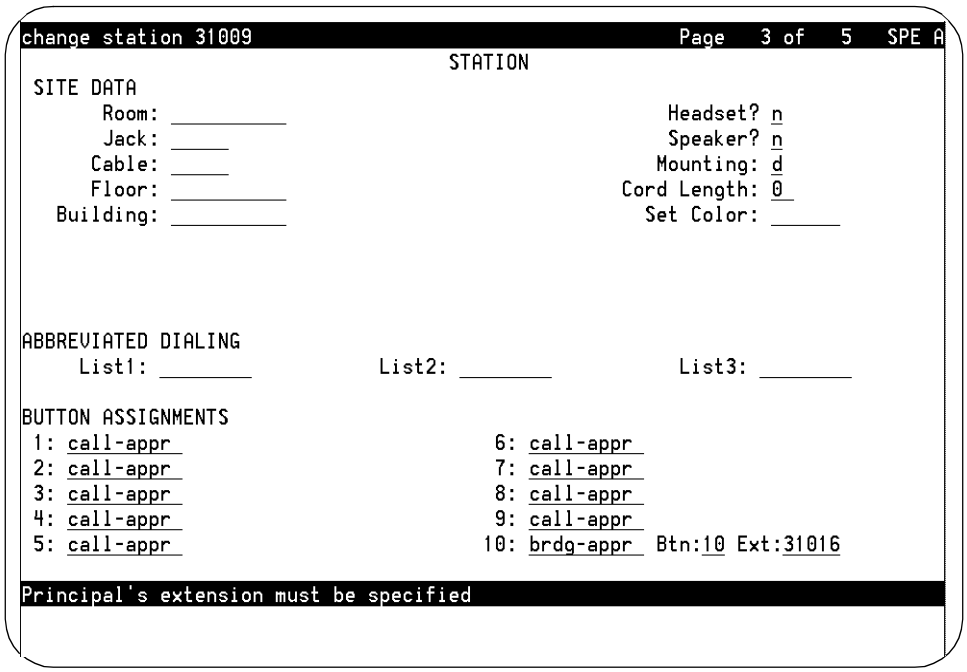


Figure 2-25. Example Call Appearances (Ports 9 — 15) (R5si)

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 16, set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 9 through 15, do the following:
   a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
   b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr *XXXX*** where ***XXXX*** equals the extension number of voice port 16.
3. Press NEXTPAGE.

Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

The next page of the Station screen appears after you press NEXTPAGE.

Figure 2-26, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5si), shows a sample screen for the R5si switch.

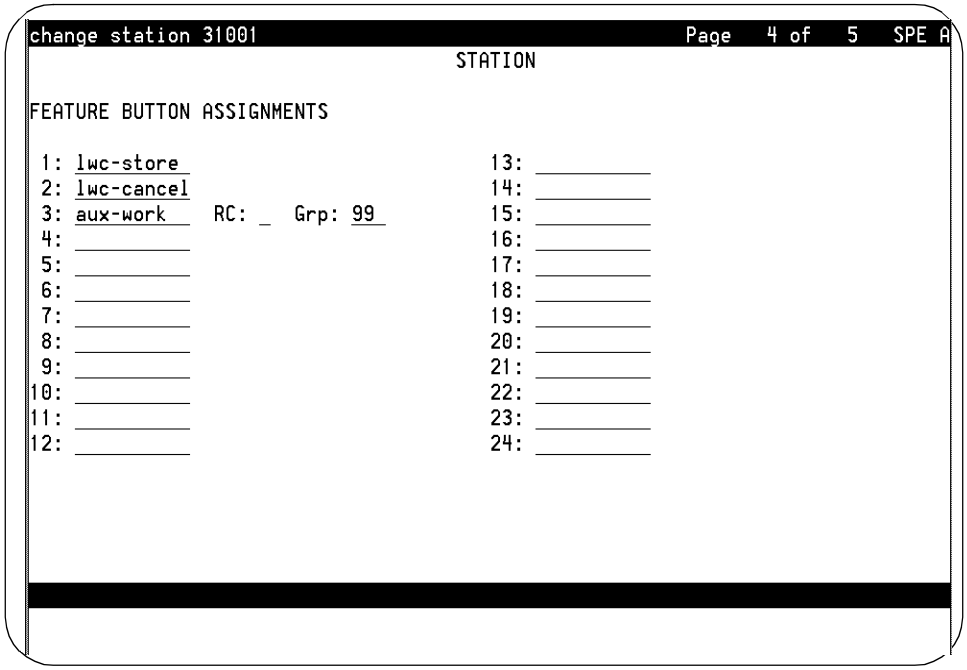


Figure 2-26. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5si)

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
   1. **lwc-store**
   2. **lwc-cancel**
   3. **aux-work** Grp: XXX[2]
2. Press NEXTPAGE.

2. Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

The next page of the Station screen appears after you press NEXTPAGE.

```
change station 31001                              Page   5 of   5   SPE A
                                    STATION

DISPLAY BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

 1: normal
 2: inspect
 3: date-time
 4: directory
 5: cov-msg-rt
 6: next
 7: delete-msg
```

Figure 2-27. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5si)

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 2-27, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5si).
2. Press ENTER to complete the Station screen.

Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations

1. Duplicate port 16 using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create port 1.

   For example:

   duplicate station extension for port 16

2. Make the changes to port 1 as indicated in Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

3. Duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 9.

   To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

   For example, list station 55555 count 9.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***

4. Change the `Port` and `Name` field for voice ports 2 through 9. For voice port 9, bridge button 10 to voice port 16.
5. Duplicate port 9 to create ports 10 through 15. Change the `Port` and `Name` field for voice ports 10 through 15. Voice port 15 has the `Name` AUDIX TRANSFER.

Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between two and 16 ports. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. For example, if the DEFINITY AUDIX system configuration has four ports, place ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 into the hunt group. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

NOTE:
As an option, you can option Expert Agent Selection for the Hunt Group. Use the instructions in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", Expert Agent Selection, instead of setting up the hunt group as described in this section.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal (use **list hunt group** to find an available hunt group). Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

   The Hunt Group screen appears.

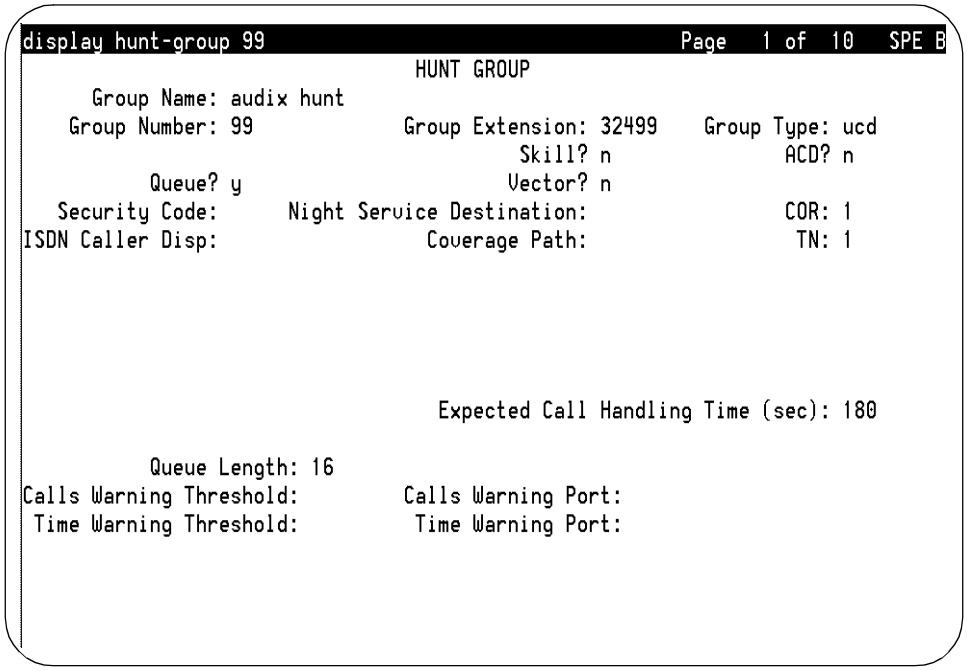


Figure 2-28. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (R5si)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-13, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 2-13. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1

Field	Entry
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). **AUDIX** must be part of the name. Other characters may appear in the name as long as **AUDIX** is part of the name. Obtain the group name from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An h followed by this number is entered in the Point1 field of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports Coverage Path screen in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group (the extension number must be compatible with the switch dial plan). This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Group Type	**ucd**
Skill?	**n**
ACD	**n** The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	**y** A queue is optional but recommended. See *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.*
Vector?	**n** (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled. See *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.)
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

Table 2-13. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number (can be a VDN extension), the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter **grp-name** or **mbr-name** to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used for most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
Expected Call Handling Time (sec)	This field will appear only if the Vectoring (Advanced Routing) field on the System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is set to yes. Enter a number from **0** to **9999**.
Queue Length	If Queue is yes, enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2 to 16. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

Table 2-13. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the Hunt Group Screen appears.

```
change hunt-group 99                                    Page   2 of  10   SPE A
                                  HUNT GROUP

            Message Center: audix

             LWC Reception: none


 First Announcement Extension: _____        First Announcement Delay (sec): __
```

Figure 2-29. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (R5si)

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-14, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 2-14. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2

Field	Description
Message Center	**none** (DS-integration) or **audix** (CL-integration)
LWC Reception	**none**, **audix**, or **msa-spe**
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See Switch Recorded Announcement in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is **y** and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is given the calling party.

5. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The Group Member Assignments portion of the Hunt Group screen appears.

NOTE:
Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

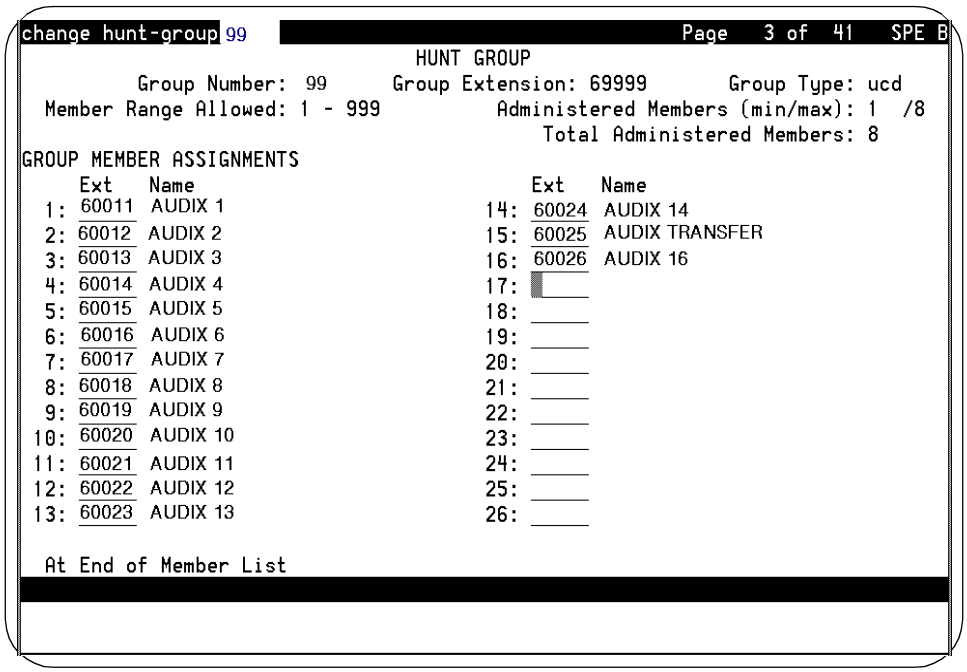


Figure 2-30. Example Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments (R5si)

NOTE:
The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

6. Use the entries described in Table 2-15, Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign voice ports to a hunt group.

Table 2-15. Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments Entries

Field	Description
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.

Continued on next page

Table 2-15. Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments Entries — *Continued*

Field	Description
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 (ucd).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Obtain the extensions from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

Continued on next page

7. Press ENTER to save the hunt group.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used with the following switch administration tasks:

- When completing Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), you will enter the hunt group number as Point1 on the Coverage Path screen.
- When completing Task 6, *Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers*, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)

Define a call coverage path for the voice ports with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as Coverage Point 1. The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports cover to themselves.

To define a call coverage path for the voice ports, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the call coverage path number from *Worksheet B-3: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601). Enter **add coverage path next** to assign the next available coverage path number.

   The Coverage Path screen appears.

```
change coverage path 4                                  Page   1 of   1   SPE A
                              COVERAGE PATH

                 Coverage Path Number: 4

                     Next Path Number: ____     Linkage

COVERAGE CRITERIA

    Station/Group Status    Inside Call     Outside Call
             Active?            n               n
               Busy?            n               n
      Don't Answer?             n               n          Number of Rings: 2
              All?              y               y
 DND/SAC/Goto Cover?            n               n

COVERAGE POINTS

    Terminate to Coverage Pts. with Bridged Appearances? y

      Point1: h150           Point2:              Point3:
      Point4:                Point5:              Point6:
```

Figure 2-31. Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen (R5si)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-16, Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 2-16. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry	
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered.This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all of the voice port Station screens.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**n**	**n**
Don't Answer?	**n**	**n**
All?	**y**	**y**
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?	**n**	**n**
Number of Rings	Use the default. All calls go immediately to coverage.	
Terminate to Coverage Pts. with Bridged Appearances?	**y**	
Point1	Enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

3. Press ENTER.

   The Coverage Path Number was entered for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port when completing Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports, Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital, if changing from CL Integration to DS Integration.

Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)

Refer to the information you received from the design center when completing the switch administration.

NOTE:
To use digital networking, the voice ports must be administered for digital emulation.

Before beginning this administration, obtain the first two voice port extensions for the local DEFINITY AUDIX system from the Voice Group screen (**display voice-group**) on the DEFINITY AUDIX system if you do not already have these extensions available.

Administer a Data Module screen on the switch for each networking port. For the first networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 1. For the second networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 2.

Use the following procedure to administer a Data Module screen:

1. For the first voice port, enter **change station *extension*** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal. The first page of the Station screen displays for the voice port.
2. Enter a **y** in the `Data Module` field. This adds a Data Module screen for the station.

   Page to the Data Module screen.

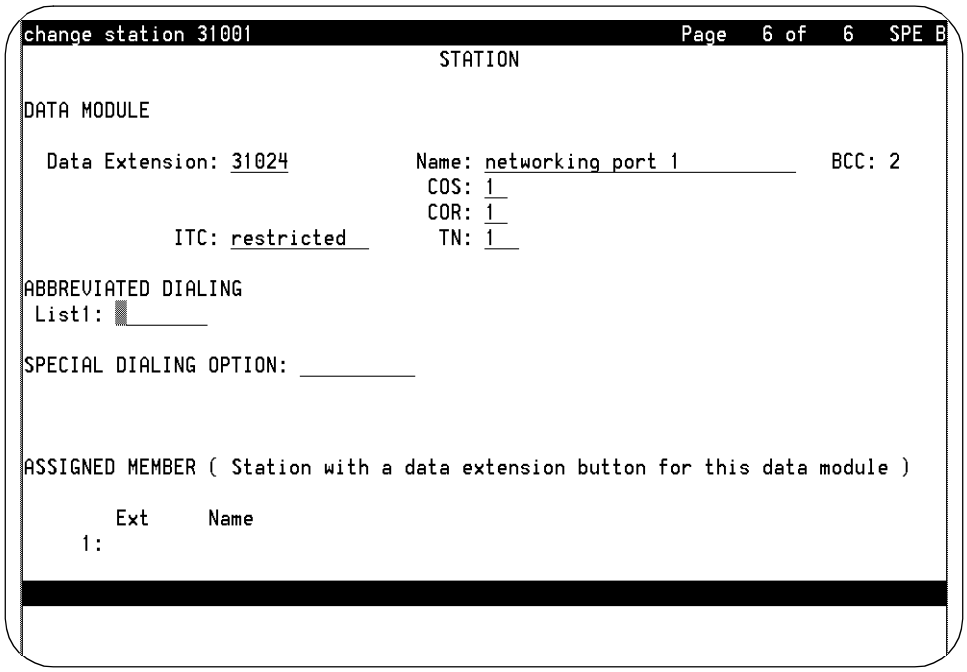


Figure 2-32. Station Screen Data Module Page

3. In the `Data Extension` field, enter a unique extension from the switch dialing plan.
4. In the `Name` field (optional), enter a name that identifies the networking port.
5. Enter a `COR` and `COS` for the networking port that reflects the desired COS and/or COR for the port.
6. Set the `ITC` field to **restricted**.
7. Save the changes.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the second networking port if there is one.

Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)

If there are two digital networking ports, it is recommended that they be placed in a switch Hunt Group.

To assign the digital networking ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the `Group Extension` field, enter an unused extension number. This is the extension a remote system will dial to establish a networking connection with the local DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The extension which is part of the Dial String on the Machine Profile screen at the remote system.)
3. In the `Group Type` field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting the first and second digital networking port).
4. In the `Group Name` field, enter a name that identifies the digital networking ports.
5. In the `COR` field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the digital networking ports.
6. In the `Message Center` field, enter **none**
7. In the `ACD` field, enter **n**
8. In the `Queue` field, enter **n**
9. In the `Vector` field, enter **n**
10. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.
11. Enter the extension of the first networking port for Extension one, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
12. Enter the extension of the second networking port for Extension two, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
13. Save the changes.

NOTE:
See *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Digital Networking*, 585-300-534, Chapter 9, “Initial Network Administration and Acceptance Tests”, for more switch administration procedures for digital networking.

Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only)

The data link is the connection from the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the switch Processor Interface (PI)* board that enables nonvoice (data) messages to pass between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the switch.

NOTE:
A data link is required with an analog emulation. A data link is optional with a digital emulation, depending on the features required on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system may be interfaced to a Generic 3i, Generic 3s, Generic 3vs, Release 5si, or a Release 5vs with the TN765 PI circuit pack. This circuit pack has four data links. One Electronic Industries Association (EIA) port allows direct access to one of the four data links. Either a direct cable or an Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connects the EIA port to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB. If the EIA port pack is not available, the remaining three data links must use a TN754 digital line circuit and a Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) to interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB.

A data link with an MPDM requires an MPDM extension (Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM) and a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). A data link using a direct cable or an IDI requires only a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). (See the following chart to determine which tasks to perform.)

Data Link Connection

Data Link	Data Device	Complete
PI with EIA port	direct cable IDI	Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D
PI without EIA port	MPDM	Task 7A, Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D

Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM

This task assigns an MPDM as part of the data link connection between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the switch. Complete this task only if an MPDM and a TN754 digital line port are being used to connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to assign the MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module [*spare extension*]** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Data Module screen appears.

```
add data-module next                                  Page   1 of   1   SPE B
                                DATA MODULE

  Data Extension: 4000            Name: audix                        BCC: 2
            Type: pdm              COS: 1          Remote Loop-Around Test? n
            Port: 1A1608           COR: 1            Secondary data module? n
             ITC: restricted        TN: 1                     Connected to: dte


ABBREVIATED DIALING
  List1: ________

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: __________


ASSIGNED MEMBER ( Station with a data extension button for this data module )

         Ext     Name
     1:


Enter port number; cabinet(1-3):carrier(A-E):slot(0-20):circuit(01-31) or X
```

Figure 2-33. Example MPDM Data Module Screen (R5si)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-17, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

Table 2-17. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	**pdm**
Port	Enter the equipment location of the TN754 digital port to which the MPDM connects. Enter 5 to 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
ITC	**restricted**
Name	**audix** or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3rSwitches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3rSwitches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is **1**.
BCC	This is a display-only field displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen. Refer to your switch documentation for more information.
Remote Loop-Around Test?	**n**
Secondary data module?	**n**
Connected to	**dte**

3. Press ENTER .

Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module

The Processor Interface data modules are the Processor Data Modules (PDMs) that are integrated into the switch's synchronous/asynchronous PI circuit pack ports. A Processor Interface data module provides an interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations. Refer to *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to complete the Processor Interface Data Module screen:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Data Module screen appears.

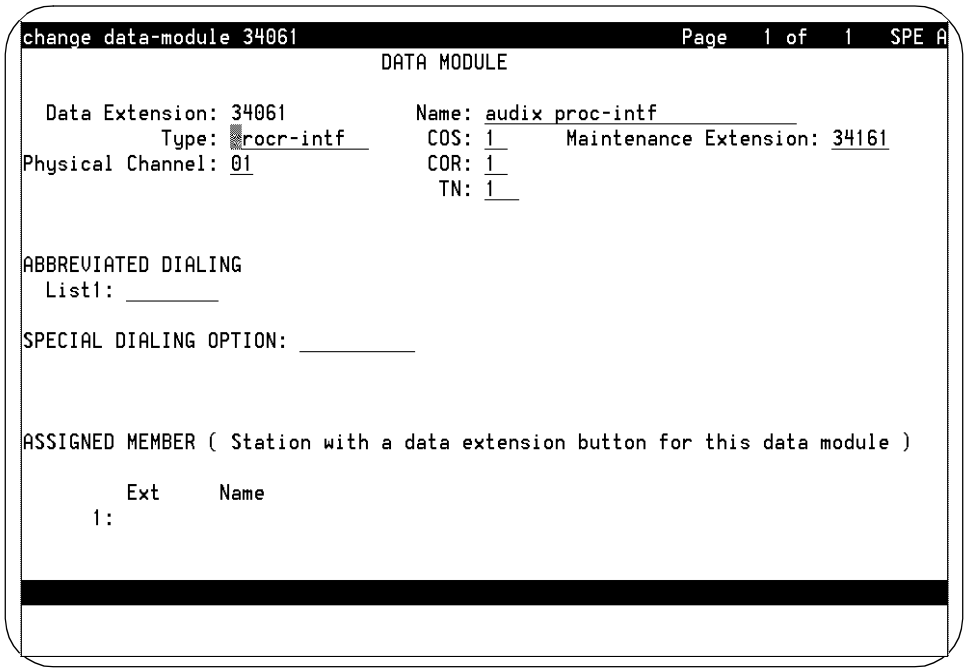


Figure 2-34. Example Processor Interface Data Module Screen (R5si)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-18, Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

Table 2-18. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the data module when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	**procr-infc**
Physical Channel	Enter **01**, **02**, **03**, or **04** for G3s/G3vs/R5vs or a single-carrier G3i/R5si. (A data link using a direct cable or an IDI to the TN765 must use 01 for the EIA port.) A multi-carrier G3i/R5si can support two PI circuit packs. Enter **05** (EIA port), **06**, **07**, or **08** if the DEFINITY AUDIX system interfaces to the second PI circuit pack. Obtain the Physical Channel from *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	Enter **audix** or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the data module. Obtain the COS from *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the data module. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-8: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is **1**.
Maintenance Extension	Enter an extension number to be used for maintenance tests.

3. Press ENTER.

Task 7C: Assigning the Processor Channel

Complete a channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to a processor channel. Some older switches reserve channel 59 for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations.

NOTE:
If using a previously assigned interface link, do the following:

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** where ***x*** is the link number.
2. Enter **change communication-interface links**, and enter **n** in the Enable field on the Interface Links screen before proceeding with this task. Refer to Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link.

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels        Page   4 of   4   SPE A
                      PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
            Proc          Interface              Remote
            Chan  Appl.   Link  Chan  Priority  Proc Chan Machine-ID
             49:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             50:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             51:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             52:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             53:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             54:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             55:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             56:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             57:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             58:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             59:  audix    1     1     h         1         1
             60:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             61:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             62:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             63:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
             64:  _______  _     __    _         __        __
```

Figure 2-35. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (R5si)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-19, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to a processor channel.

Table 2-19. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. This entry must match the AUDIX Port Switch Port field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Appl.	**audix**
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel of the interface link. Choose the first available link from the Interface Links screen (see Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link). This entry must match the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Priority	**h** Indicates a high priority processor channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This entry is always **1** unless this switch is a remote switch in a DCS Network with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The Machine-ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This entry is typically **1** unless the DEFINITY AUDIX system is serving more than one switch in a DCS network.

3. Press ENTER .

The following table shows the field correlations between the switch Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 2-20. G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs and DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link

Change the Interface Links screen to add the interface assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module. Complete this task for all data link configurations.

CAUTION:
Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Interface Links screen appears.

Figure 2-36, Example Interface Links Screen Using EIA Port, shows a sample Interface Links screen for a direct cable or an IDI connected to a TN765 EIA port (Link 1).

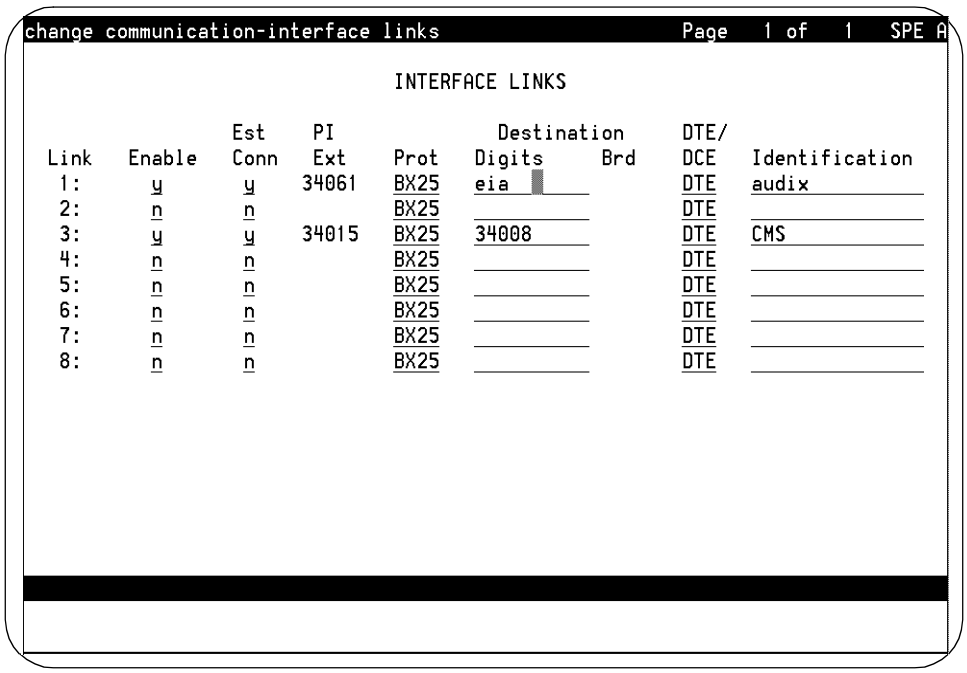


Figure 2-36. Example Interface Links Screen Using EIA Port

Figure 2-37, Example Interface Links Screen Using MPDM, shows a sample R5si Interface Links screen for an MPDM and a TN754 digital line connection (Link 2, 3, or 4).

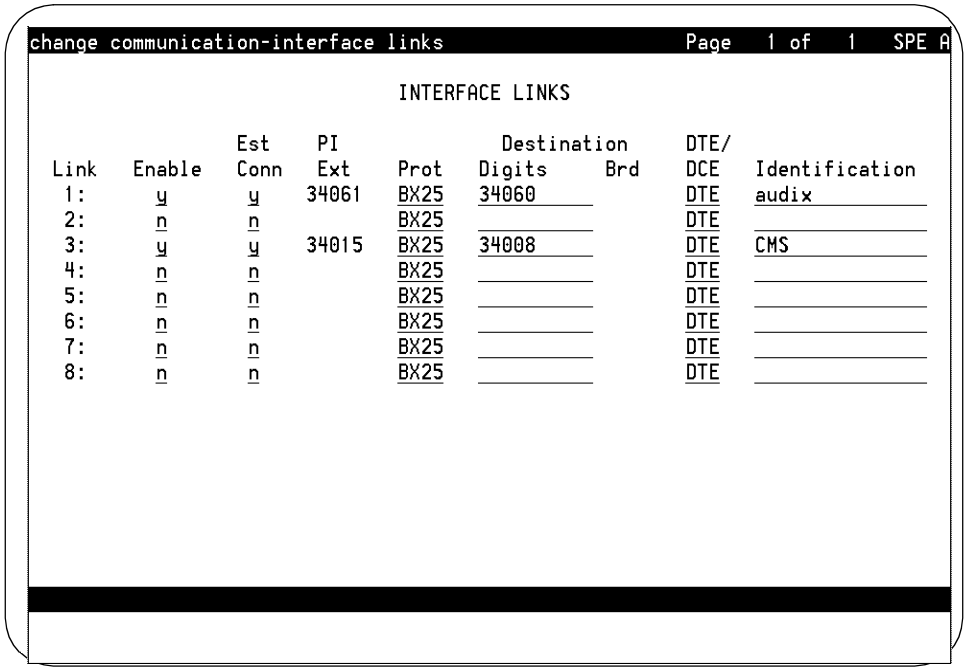


Figure 2-37. Example Interface Links Screen Using MPDM

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-21, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen for the physical channel assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

Table 2-21. Interface Links Screen Entries

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the physical interface link number for the PI circuit board that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (1 through 4 for G3s/G3vs/R5vs and single-carrier G3i/R5si; 1 through 8 for multi-carrier G3i/R5si). Choose the link number that equals the Physical Channel number assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.
Enable	**y**
Est Conn	**y**

Continued on next page

Table 2-21. Interface Links Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Description
PI Ext	The data extension assigned on the Processor Interface Data Module screen is displayed.
Prot	Enter the protocol type that is to be established on the link. Allowable entries are **BX25** (default) and **ISDN**.
Destination Digits	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used. Enter **eia** if a direct cable or an IDI is used (additional fields display). ■ Set `Connected to` to **DCE** ■ Set `Clocking` to **Internal**
Destination Brd	Leave this field blank.
DTE/DCE	**DTE**
Identification	Enter **audix** or any name up to 15 characters to identify the link.

3. Press ENTER .

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration), if administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system to support more than one switch in a DCS.
- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, section "Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital" on page A-20, if changing from DS Integration to CL Integration.

Task 7E: Verifying the Link

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this step after completing the switch administration and after the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed and administered.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the appropriate switch Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. Substitute the brackets below with the Physical Channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status data-module (MPDM extension)** to verify that the Processor Interface (TN765) can establish a connection to the MPDM.
3. Enter **status processor-channel *x*** (the number of the processor channel)

   The status of this channel should be *3*.
4. Repeat the same command. The status will change to *4*.
5. Again, enter the same command. The status should be back to *3*.
6. Once more, enter **status processor-channel *x***

   The status should eventually change to *6*. If not, do the following:

   a. Enter the command a few more times until the status changes to *6*.

   b. If the status never reaches *6*, enter **test link [ ]**

   c. Type **l r 1** at the end of the command line.

      - If the test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.
      - If the test passes and the link status does not display on the screen, call your remote support center.
7. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS:, ***x*/1** should display).
8. Clear any DEFINITY AUDIX system alarms and call the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers.

Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration

Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on completing any optional switch administration that may be needed.

Task 9: Administering the Subscribers

This task describes how to administer the subscribers, enabling them to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. This task is required to place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in an in-service usable state. Make sure that all tasks in *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) are complete before completing subscriber administration.

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. All DEFINITY AUDIX system initial administration and switch voice port administration should be completed before placing the subscribers into service. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, administer the subscribers *after* the DEFINITY AUDIX system has passed acceptance testing (see *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118)).

Subscriber administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point.
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception on the switch.

Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how you want to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, you may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. Refer to *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for coverage paths selected by the customer.

NOTE:
Do not use the same coverage path used for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports (display set integration only). The voice ports' coverage path covers to the AUDIX hunt group unconditionally. Unconditional coverage is undesirable for subscribers.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the Call Coverage Path Number from *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

The Coverage Path screen appears. The coverage criteria shown in the following example is a suggestion.

```
change coverage path 2                                    Page   1 of   1   SPE A
                                COVERAGE PATH

                  Coverage Path Number: 2

                      Next Path Number: ____     Linkage

COVERAGE CRITERIA

    Station/Group Status    Inside Call     Outside Call
             Active?             n               n
               Busy?             y               y
       Don't Answer?             y               y         Number of Rings: 3
                All?             n               n
 DND/SAC/Goto Cover?             y               y

COVERAGE POINTS

    Terminate to Coverage Pts. with Bridged Appearances? n

      Point1: h99___            Point2: ______            Point3: ______
      Point4: ______            Point5: ______            Point6: ______
```

Figure 2-38. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (R5si)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-22, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 2-22. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.

Continued on next page

Table 2-22. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry	
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. See *Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. (The following conditions are suggestions.)	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**y**	**y**
Don't Answer?	**y**	**y**
All?	**n**	**n**
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?	**y**	**y**
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from **1** through **99**. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a *no answer* condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See *Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)*, in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.	
Terminate to Coverage Pts. with Bridged Appearances?	**y** or **n**	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

3. Press ENTER.

Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

Choose either DS Integration or CL Integration.

DS Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **msa-spe**.
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **n**

   NOTE:
   It is recommended that the switch Leave Word Calling (LWC) feature not be activated for any voice terminals other than the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports, since this will cause a problem when clearing message waiting lamps (MWLs). As a recommendation, do not assign a LWC button to any subscriber. Thus, avoid using the code **lwc-store** for any button.

4. Set `Coverage Msg Retrieval?` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Press ENTER .

Restrictions On Switch Translations for DS Integrations

There are several restrictions on DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber names that are derived from the switch names database:

- The names in the switch names database must be unique when compared to other names, trunk names, hunt group names, etc.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the characters <space> *to* <space>.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the word *AUDIX* (uppercase) except in voice port names related to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system recognizes names that meet the rules required by the switch directory. The switch does not include names in the directory that contain punctuation marks except for the following punctuation marks:
  - — Comma (,)

    Multiple commas in a name, a comma as the first character of a name, and a comma as the last character of a name are not allowed.
  - — Period (.)
  - — Ampersand (&)
  - — Dash (—)
  - — Apostrophe (')

  If a name includes other punctuation marks, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats calls from that station as outside calls. If the principle is a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber, the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers coverage calls in stand-alone mode.
- Stations with no names administered will be handled correctly by the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

  If a name is not found in the switch directory, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats the first set of contiguous digits (of the same length as the dial plan) surrounded by non-digits as the extension of the calling/called party. Names that are not in the switch directory must not contain dial plan digits unless the digits represent the extension of the telephone user.

CL Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **audix**
3. Set `LWC Activation`? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indication` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER.

Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

The DEFINITY AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. The switch that hosts the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects it to the other switches in the network. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. This section outlines the procedures for administering the Generic 3i/Generic 3s/Generic 3vs/Release 5si/Release 5vs as the host and/or as a remote switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS environment.

NOTE:
The procedures in this section assume that the voice trunks between the switch nodes are translated already. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

There are two possible configurations for using a DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration:

- A DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via BX.25 Data Channels

  A DEFINITY AUDIX system residing on a switch can support other switches (remote) in a DCS network. One DEFINITY AUDIX system can be used to support up to 20 switches in a DCS network. A remote switch does not have a direct data link connection to the DEFINITY AUDIX system; it passes its data through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system via a channel over the DCS BX.25 data link.

  The DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch has separately administered channels to each of the supported remote switches. These hop channels, provided by the host switch, connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switches. The host switch then provides the voice port and DEFINITY AUDIX system connections for all switches in the DCS that communicate with the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host. All DEFINITY AUDIX system features can be activated from both the host and remote switches.

The remote DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group can be a coverage point in a call coverage path at a remote switch not connected directly to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The remote switch must be in the DCS network.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via ISDN-PRI D-channel

  This feature still uses BX.25 connectivity between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the host switch. The host switch uses ISDN-PRI to connect to the remote switches in the DCS network. The feature requires the same hardware as the DCS Over ISDN-PRI D-channel feature.

  The local switch transports DEFINITY AUDIX system messages to the remote switch via administered non-call-associated temporary signaling connections (NCA-TSCs) between nodes supporting ISDN-PRI D-channel. An administered NCA-TSC is established between two administered NCA-TSC endpoints on two different PBXs and will be up or enabled for a period of time depending on administered translations. The connection may be administered on an *as-needed* or *permanent* basis.

These same configurations are available on the remote switch. Each of these configurations is described in this section. For detailed examples of DCS in the following configurations, refer to the DEFINITY Communications System documentation:

- Traditional DCS network example
- D-channel DCS network example (private network only)
- D-channel DCS network example (public network access/egress)
- Integrated DCS network example (private network only)
- Integrated DCS network example (public network access)

Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling

Complete this task or Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel

Figure 2-39, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows that DCS switch data connections involve a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

NOTE:
You need the planning worksheets from the design center before beginning the DCS switch administration described in this chapter.

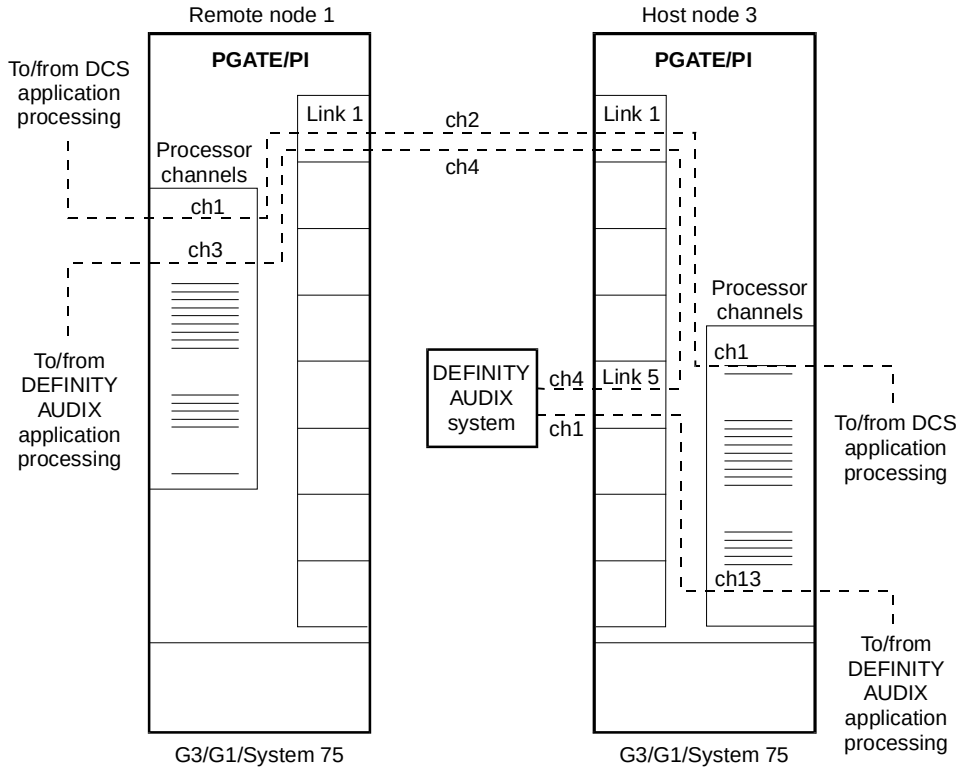


Figure 2-39. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS

Figure 2-39, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		**Host (Node 3)**	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	59
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	5
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Remote Processor Channel	4	DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID	4

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example shows the following values for the DCS processor channel and the DEFINITY AUDIX processor channel:

Host Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen

Proc Channel	Appl.	Interface Link	Interface Chan	Interface Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
1	dcs	1	2	h	2	1
59	audix	5	1	h	1	4

Figure 2-40, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

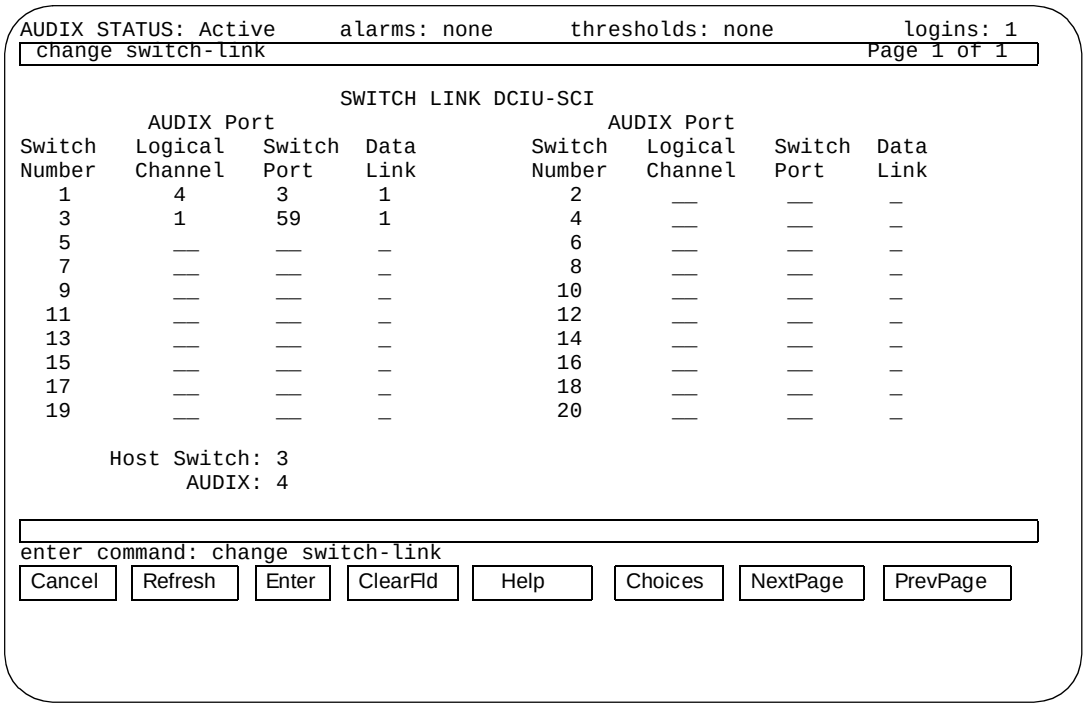


Figure 2-40. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen

Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

At the remote switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Perform these steps at each G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs remote switch.

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the DCS link number.

   CAUTION:
   This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

2. Enter **change communication-interface links**
   a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
   b. Press ENTER.
3. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the remote switch administration terminal.

   The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels        Page   1 of   4   SPE A
                        PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
          Proc          Interface              Remote
          Chan  Appl.   Link  Chan  Priority  Proc Chan Machine-ID
            1:  mis      3     1      h         1         __
            2:  gateway  1     2      h         1         __
            3:  dcs      1     2      h         2         3
            4:  audix    1     4      h         4         4
            5:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            6:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            7:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            8:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            9:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           10:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           11:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           12:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           13:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           14:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           15:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
           16:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
```

Figure 2-41. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote R5si)

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-23, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs), to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Table 2-23. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs)

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-64) and complete the fields for that channel.
Appl.	Enter **audix** to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that was busied out at the beginning of this task. This is the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from **1** to **64** to identify the interface channel on the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch for the purpose of connecting to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Priority	**h**
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This field usually has the same value as the Interface Channel field above.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine ID for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This entry must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

5. Press ENTER.

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 2-24. Remote G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs and DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

   CAUTION:
   These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.

2. Set `Enable` to **y** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch (the link disabled at the beginning of this task).
3. Press ENTER.

Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop (a software data path) from the remote switch through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the link number of the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

   CAUTION:
   This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform this step after normal business hours.

2. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the link number of the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

   CAUTION:
   This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform this step after normal business hours.

3. Enter **change communication-interface links**

   a. Set `Enable?` to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

   b. Set `Enable?` to **n** for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

   c. Press ENTER.

4. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Hop Channel Assignment screen appears.

```
change communication-interface hop-channels              Page   1 of   2   SPE A
                          HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

   Link/Chan  Link/Chan  Priority          Link/Chan  Link/Chan  Priority
    5    4     1    4       h                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
    _    __    _    __      _                _    __    _    __      _
```

Figure 2-42. Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host)

5. Use the entries described in Table 2-25, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), to complete the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Table 2-25. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)

Field	Description
Link	Enter an interface link number from **1** through **8**. For the link in the first column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch (this is the link busied out in step 1 of this task).
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from **1** through **64**. For the channel in the second column, enter the Interface Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.
Link	Enter an interface link number from **1** through **8**. For the link in the third column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (this is the link busied out in step 2 of this task).
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from **1** through **64**. For the channel in the fourth column, enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switch. This is also the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the remote switch.
Priority	**h**

6. Press ENTER .

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

CAUTION:
These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.

2. Set Enable to **y** both for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Press ENTER.

Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel

Complete this task or Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs in a DCS using an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration (also known as DCS+). Network design examples for Traditional DCS networks, D-channel DCS networks (private network only), D-channel DCS networks (public network access/egress), Integrated DCS networks (private network only), and Integrated DCS networks (public network access) are provided in the DEFINITY Communications System documentation.

NOTE:
The design center can assist you when designing a multi-node DCS+ with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Figure 2-43, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows an example of the DCS+ switch data connections with a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

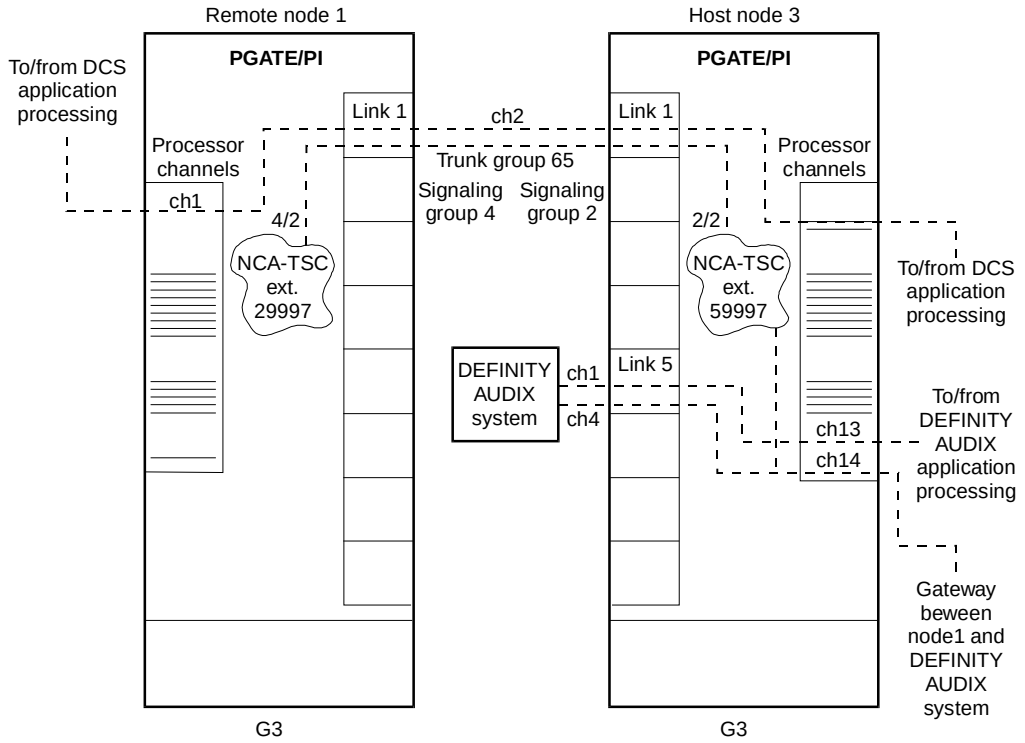


Figure 2-43. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network

Figure 2-43, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		**Host (Node 3)**	
Signaling Group	4	Signaling Group	2
Administered NCA TSC Index	2	Administered NCA TSC Index	2
NCA-TSC Extension	29997	NCA-TSC Extension	59997
		Gateway Processor Channel	14

Figure 2-40, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows an example of the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch

At the host switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel to function as the gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs host switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**.

   The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

   Figure 2-44, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen for the gateway on the host G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs switch for DCS via ISDN-PRI D-Channel.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels        Page   1 of   4   SPE A
                        PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
           Proc          Interface              Remote
           Chan  Appl.   Link  Chan  Priority  Proc Chan Machine-ID
             1:  mis      3     1      h         1         __
             2:  gateway  1     2      h         1         __
             3:  audix    5     1      h         1         4
             4:  gateway  5     4      h         4         [illegible]
             5:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
             6:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
             7:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
             8:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
             9:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            10:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            11:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            12:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            13:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            14:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            15:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
            16:  _______  _     __     _         __        __
```

Figure 2-44. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-26, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway), to assign a gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

Table 2-26. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (**1**-**64**) and complete the fields for that channel. This processor channel provides a gateway on the host G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs switch.
Application	Enter **gateway** to identify the channel application, ISDN Gateway.
Interface Link	Enter the Interface Link from the host switch Interface Links screen for the DEFINITY AUDIX link.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from **1** to **64** to identify the interface channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the host switch.
Priority	**h**
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the processor channel number (**1** through **64**) of the remote switch that connects to the local processor channel.
Machine-ID	Leave this field blank.

3. Press ENTER.

Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch

The Signaling Group screen is used to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used in support of DCS Over ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the host switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to the DEFINITY Communications System documentation for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** (**change trunk-group number**). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dial Plan code for the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch (**change dial plan**).
3. Define the dialing plan code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis *number***). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the dialing plan code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern *number***).

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs host switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group *x*** where ***x*** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

   The Signaling Group screen appears.

```
change signaling-group 2                              Page   1 of   5   SPE A
                              SIGNALING GROUP

Group Number: 2    Associated Signaling? n          Max number of NCA TSC: 0
                      Primary D-Channel: 02C1516     Max number of CA TSC: 0
                    Secondary D-Channel: _______  Trunk Group for NCA TSC: ___
      Trunk Group for Channel Selection: ___


        Trunk Brd      Interface ID          Trunk Brd      Interface ID
         1: 02C15            2              11: _____           __
         2: 03B09            3              12: _____           __
         3: _____            __             13: _____           __
         4: _____            __             14: _____           __
         5: _____            __             15: _____           __
         6: _____            __             16: _____           __
         7: _____            __             17: _____           __
         8: _____            __             18: _____           __
         9: _____            __             19: _____           __
        10: _____            __             20: _____           __
```

Figure 2-45. Example Remote Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-27, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

Table 2-27. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1)

Field	Description
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number.
Associated Signaling	**n** indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. It is recommended that the Primary D-channel assignment, when possible, be located on the Processor Port Network (i.e., Port Network 1). Default is blank.
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	Increment this field entry by 1 (for example, if this entry is **2**, change it to **3**). This is the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are **0**-**256**; default is **0**.
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are **0**-**400**; default is **0**.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are **1**-**99**; default is blank.

Continued on next page

Table 2-27. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1) — *Continued*

Field	Description
Trunk Group for Channel Selection	The assigned trunk group number. Default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is **n** (indicates NFAS). Enter a 4-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is **n** (indicates NFAS). An interface ID (**0**-**31**) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that it can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

```
change signaling-group 4                                  Page   2 of   5   SPE A
                        ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature: ____________          As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min): __
 TSC   Local                                                              Mach.
Index   Ext.   Enabled Established    Dest. Digits    Appl.                ID
  1:    39998     y     permanent    30099           dcs
  2:    39997     y     permanent    30100           gateway
  3:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  4:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  5:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  6:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  7:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  8:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  9:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 10:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 11:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 12:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 13:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 14:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 15:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 16:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
```

Figure 2-46. Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 2)

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-28, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

Table 2-28. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2)

Field	Description
Service/Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are **accunet**, **i800**, **inwats**, **lds**, **mega800**, **megacom**, **multiquest**, **nca-tsc**, **operator**, **sdn**, **sub-operator**, **wats-max-bnd**, and [user-defined services]. Default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are **10** through **90**; default is blank.

Continued on next page

Table 2-28. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2) — *Continued*

Field	Description
TSC Index	Display only field. Choose a free index. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter an unassigned extension number. This assigns an extension on the switch to the administered NCA-TSC.
Enabled	**y**
Established	**permanent**
Dest. Digits	Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch. Valid entries are digits **0**-**9** and can include up to 15 digits. Default is blank.
Appl.	**gateway**
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press ENTER.

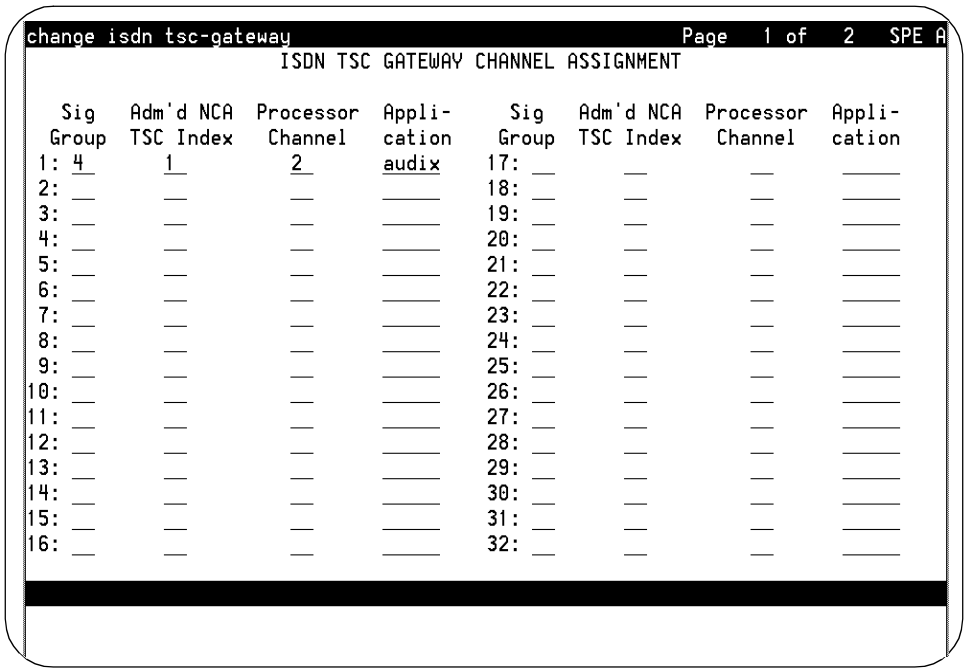
Task 10B.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch

This screen maps a signaling group/TSC-index pair (assigned in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch) to the processor channel used by the DEFINITY AUDIX system (assigned in Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch).

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs host switch.

1. Enter **change isdn tsc-gateway**

The ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment screen appears.



```
change isdn tsc-gateway                                    Page   1 of   2   SPE A
                      ISDN TSC GATEWAY CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

   Sig   Adm'd NCA  Processor  Appli-     Sig   Adm'd NCA  Processor  Appli-
  Group  TSC Index   Channel   cation    Group  TSC Index   Channel   cation
 1: 4       1          2       audix    17: __      __         __      _____
 2: __      __         __      _____    18: __      __         __      _____
 3: __      __         __      _____    19: __      __         __      _____
 4: __      __         __      _____    20: __      __         __      _____
 5: __      __         __      _____    21: __      __         __      _____
 6: __      __         __      _____    22: __      __         __      _____
 7: __      __         __      _____    23: __      __         __      _____
 8: __      __         __      _____    24: __      __         __      _____
 9: __      __         __      _____    25: __      __         __      _____
10: __      __         __      _____    26: __      __         __      _____
11: __      __         __      _____    27: __      __         __      _____
12: __      __         __      _____    28: __      __         __      _____
13: __      __         __      _____    29: __      __         __      _____
14: __      __         __      _____    30: __      __         __      _____
15: __      __         __      _____    31: __      __         __      _____
16: __      __         __      _____    32: __      __         __      _____
```

Figure 2-47. Example ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-29, ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries.

Table 2-29. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Sig Group	Enter the Group Number from page 1 of the Signaling Group screen in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Adm'd NCA TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the Signaling Group screen in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Processor Channel	Enter the processor channel chosen in Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch.
Application	**audix**

3. Press ENTER.

Task 10B.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the remote switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the remote switch and the host switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to the DEFINITY Communications System documentation for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** (**change trunk-group *number***). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dialing Plan code for the trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch (**change dialplan *number***).
3. Define the dialing plan code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis *number***). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the dialing plan code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern *number***).

The Signaling Group screen assigns the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) temporary signaling connections (TSCs) for ISDN-DCS trunk groups on the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs remote switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group *x*** where ***x*** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the host switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

   The Signaling Group screen appears.

Figure 2-48, Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1), shows a sample of page 1 of the Signaling Group screen.

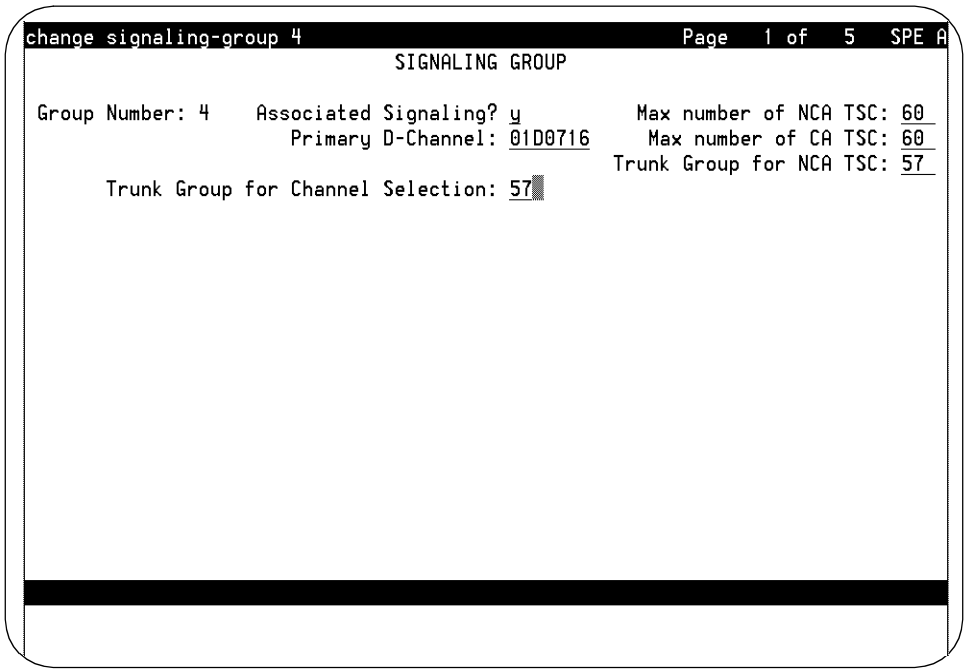


Figure 2-48. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-30, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1, to complete page 1 of the screen.

Table 2-30. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1

Field	Description
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number
Associated Signaling	**n** indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	Enter a 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack used to assign the primary D-channel in the Signaling Group. It is recommended that the Primary D-channel assignment, when possible, be located on the Processor Port Network (i.e., Port Network 1). Default is blank.

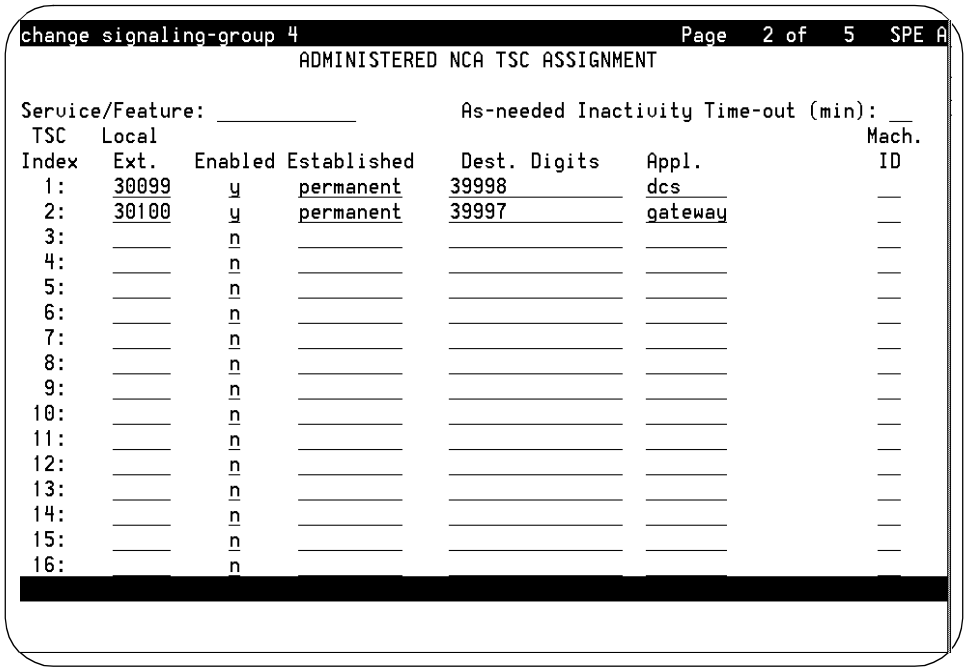
Continued on next page

Table 2-30. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1 — *Continued*

Field	Description
Max Number of NCA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are **0**-**256**; default is **0**.
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are **0**-**400**; default is **0**.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are **1**-**99**; default is blank.
Trunk Group for Channel Selection	The assigned trunk group number. Default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when `Associated Signaling` is **n** (indicates NFAS). Enter a 4-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when `Associated Signaling` is **n** (indicates NFAS). Enter an interface ID (**0**-**31**) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that it can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

The next page of the screen appears.



```
change signaling-group 4                                  Page   2 of   5   SPE A
                        ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature: ____________          As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min): __
 TSC   Local                                                              Mach.
Index   Ext.   Enabled Established    Dest. Digits    Appl.                ID
  1:    30099     y     permanent    39998           dcs                  __
  2:    30100     y     permanent    39997           gateway              __
  3:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  4:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  5:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  6:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  7:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  8:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
  9:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 10:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 11:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 12:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 13:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 14:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 15:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
 16:    _____     n     _________    _______________ _______              __
```

Figure 2-49. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 2)

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-31, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

Table 2-31. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2)

Field	Description
Service Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are **accunet**, **i800**, **inwats**, **lds**, **mega800**, **megacom**, **multiquest**, **operator**, **sdn**, **sub-operator**, **wats-max-bnd**, and [user-defined services]. Default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are **10** through **90**. Default is blank.

Continued on next page

Table 2-31. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2) — *Continued*

Field	Description
TSC Index	Choose the `TSC Index` chosen on the host switch in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter the `Dest. Digits` entered on the host switch in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Enabled	**y**
Establish	**permanent**
Dest. Digits	Enter the `Local Ext.` entered on the host switch in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Appl.	**audix**
Machine ID	Enter the `Machine ID` of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press ENTER.

Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a Hunt Group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS connectivity is administered already.)

Assign the remote DEFINITY AUDIX system (rem-audix) hunt group with the host switch DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. At the remote switch administration terminal, enter **add hunt-group *number*** to assign a new hunt group.

   The Hunt Group screen appears.

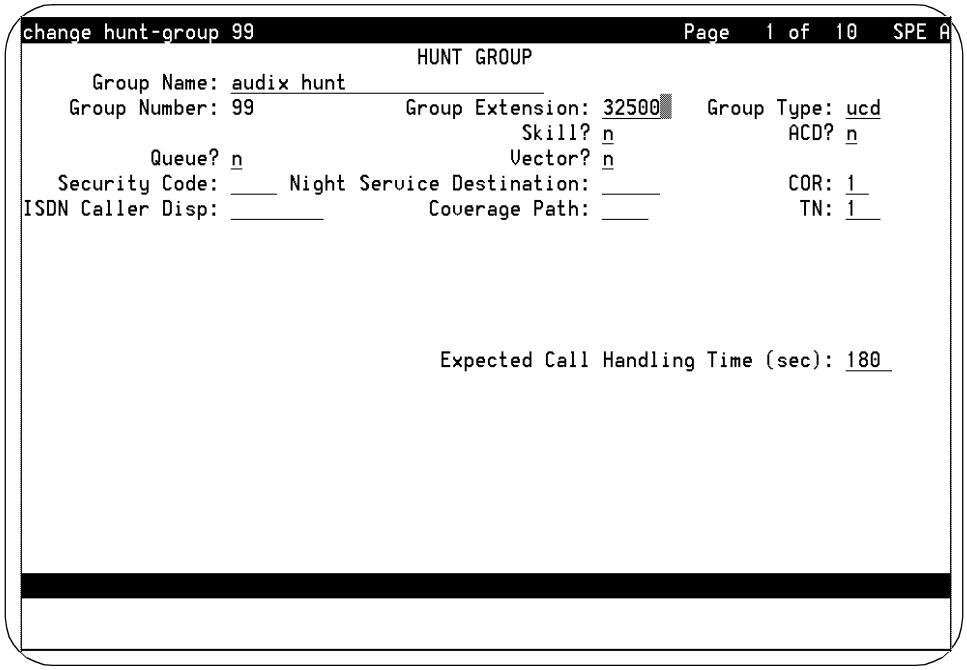


Figure 2-50. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote Switch)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-32, Hunt Group Screen Entries—Page 1 (Remote Switch), to complete the Hunt Group screen.

Table 2-32. Hunt Group Screen Entries—Page 1 (Remote Switch)

Field	Entry
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name.
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An **h** followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.

Continued on next page

Table 2-32. Hunt Group Screen Entries—Page 1 (Remote Switch) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Group Type	**ucd**
Skill?	**n**
ACD	**n**
Queue?	**n**
Vector?	**n**
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter **grp-name** or **mbr-name** to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used in most applications).
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is **1**.
Expected Call Handling Time (sec)	This field will appear only if the Vectoring (Advanced Routing) field on the System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is set to yes. Enter a number from **0** to **9999**.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

Page 2 of the Hunt Group Screen appears.

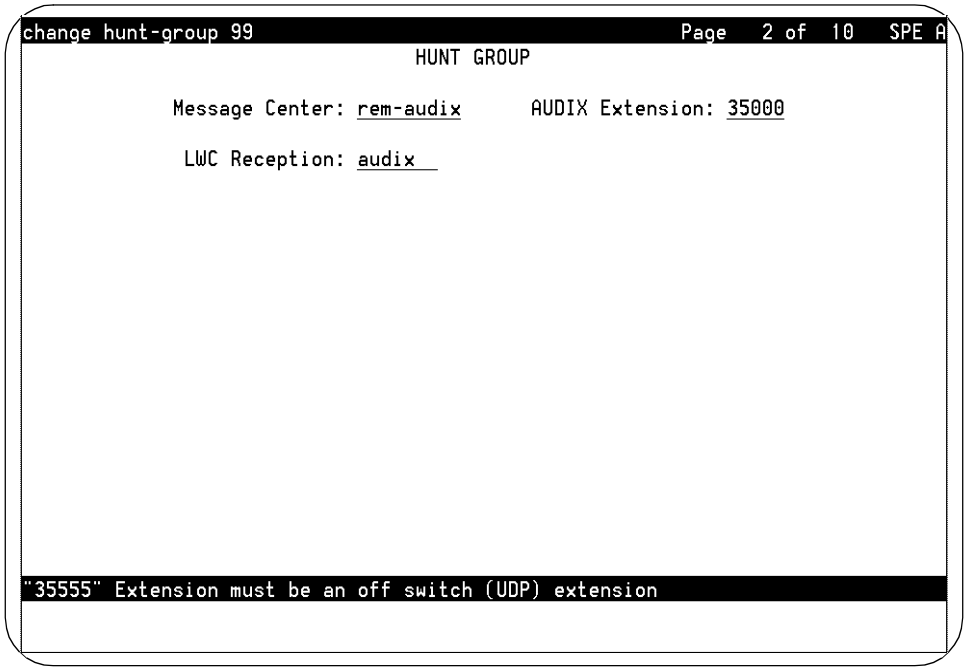


Figure 2-51. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (Remote Switch)

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-33, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote Switch), to complete page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 2-33. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote Switch)

Field	Description
Message Center	**rem-audix**
LWC Reception	**none**, **audix**, or **msa-spe**
AUDIX Extension	Enter the extension number assigned to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.

5. Press ENTER. Leave the Member Assignments portion of the screen blank.

Task 10D: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path.

NOTE:
Before the subscribers can log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system, the DEFINITY AUDIX system administrator must administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The DEFINITY AUDIX system will not answer unless the switch number field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in for each subscriber.)

Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group set up in Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch, as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how you want to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal.

   The Coverage Path screen appears.

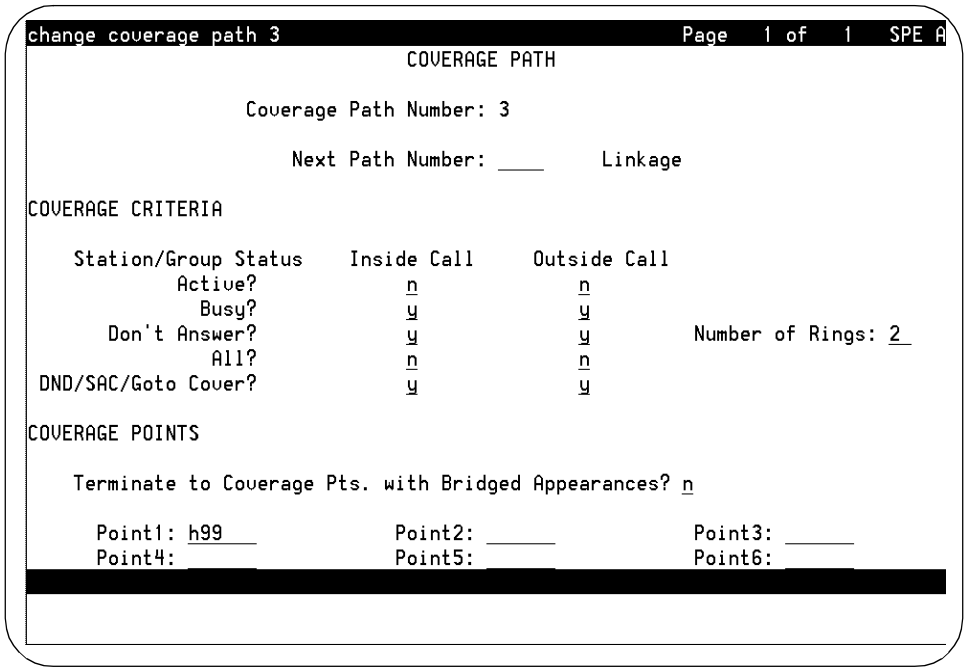


Figure 2-52. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (Remote Switch)

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-34, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch), to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 2-34. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch)

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.

Continued on next page

Table 2-34. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch) — *Continued*

Field	Entry	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**y**	**y**
Don't Answer?	**y**	**y**
All?	**n**	**n**
SAC/Go to Cover?	**y**	**y**
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from **1** through **99**. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a *no answer* condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch.	

3. Press ENTER.

Task 10D.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **audix**.
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under `BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS`, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER .

G3r/R5r

3

This chapter describes the required switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2 on the following DEFINITY switches:

- Release 5r
- Generic 3rV1 Release 5.4 or greater
- Generic 3rV2
- Generic 3rV3
- Generic 3rV4

What You Must Know before You Begin This Chapter

Before you begin this chapter, you must know which options the DEFINITY AUDIX system is using. You can dial into the DEFINITY AUDIX system and enter **display system-parameters customer-options** to view the information.

- The number of voice ports. There are separate sections for 1 through 8 voice ports and for 1 through 16 voice ports.
- Whether the system is using Digital Set (DS) switch integration or Control Link (CL) switch integration.
- Whether digital networking will be used. Digital networking can be used with 1 through 8 voice ports (digital port emulation of a TN754 is required) or 1 through 16 voice ports (digital port emulation of a TN2181 is required).

- Digital port emulation is recommended for DEFINITY AUDIX R3.2. Analog port emulation may have been used on earlier releases of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. See Appendix D, Analog Voice Port Administration, if this emulation type was used previously and you do not want to change the type to digital port emulation.

Task Overview

Complete the following tasks for either 1 through 8 voice ports or 9 through 16 voice ports.

1 through 8 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation)

- Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack
- Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)
- Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations
- Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group
- Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)
- Task 6: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 7: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)
- Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration
- Task 10: Administering the Subscribers
- Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

9 through 16 Voice Ports (Digital Port Emulation)

- Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack
- Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)
- Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations
- Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group
- Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)
- Task 6: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 7: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)
- Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)
- Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration

- Task 10: Administering the Subscribers
- Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

Translation Overview Tables

Use the following tables to check the translations on the switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 3-1. 1 - 8 Voice Ports

Field	G3V2/G3V3	G3V4/R5
Circuit Pack screen; Code	TN566	TN566
Circuit Pack screen; slot 3 Station screen; Type	ADXDP	ADX8D
Name - Ports 1-6 and 8	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number
Name - Port 7	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER
Coverage Path	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports
LWC Reception	msa-spe	msa-spe
LWC Activation	y	y
Display Module	y	y
Coverage Message Retrieval	y	y
Restrict Last Appearance (ports 1-7)	n	n
Restrict Last Appearance (port 8)	y	y
All other features	n	n
Disp Client Redir	y if hospitality = y on switch	y if hospitality = y on switch
Display Language	English	English

Table 3-2. Button Assignments (1 - 8 Voice Ports)

	Ports 1 - 7	**Port 8**
Buttons 1 - 9	call-appr	call-appr
Button 10	brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: xxxxx (xxxxx = extension # for port 8)	call-appr

Table 3-3. 9 - 16 Voice Ports

Field	**G3V2/G3V3**	**G3V4/R5**
Circuit Pack screen; Code	TN2181	TN566
Circuit Pack screen; Slot 3 Station screen; Type	ADXDP	ADX8D
Name - Ports 1-14 and 16	AUDIX plus port number	AUDIX plus port number
Name - Port 15	AUDIX TRANSFER	AUDIX TRANSFER
Coverage Path	# assigned to voice ports	# assigned to voice ports
LWC Reception	msa-spe	msa-spe
LWC Activation	y	y
Display Module	y	y
Coverage Message Retrieval	y	y
Restrict Last Appearance (ports 1-7)	n	n
Restrict Last Appearance (port 8)	y	y
All other features	n	n
Disp Client Redir	y if hospitality = y on switch	y if hospitality = y on switch
Display Language	English	English

Table 3-4. Button Assignments (9 - 16 Voice Ports)

	Ports 1 - 8	Ports 9 - 15	Port 16
Buttons 1 - 9	call-appr	call-appr	call-appr
Button 10	call-appr	brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: xxxxx (xxxxx = extension # for port 8)	call-appr

Table 3-5. Feature and Display Buttons (1 - 8 and 9 - 16 Voice Ports)

	Feature Buttons		Display Buttons
1	lwc-store	1	normal
2	lwc-cancel	2	inspect
3	aux-work Grp: xx (xx = DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number)	3	date-time
		4	directory
		5	cov-msg-rt
		6	next
		7	delete-msg

Administration Overview

The chapter describes required administration for both Control Link Switch Integration (CL Integration) and Digital Set Switch Integration (DS Integration). Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for any optional switch feature administration.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system, which uses the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack, can be configured for ports in increments of two, with a maximum of 16 ports.

The tasks in this chapter are part of the installation process for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) to coordinate switch administration tasks with the overall administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All installation tasks must be complete before doing Task 10: Administering the Subscribers.

Native Mode of the Switch

The DEFINITY AUDIX system emulates one of three types of circuit packs — a TN746B, TN754, or TN2181. However, in some circumstances, the switch recognizes the TN566 or TN567 circuit pack as a DEFINITY AUDIX system. This recognition is called *native mode* and helps service technicians more quickly recognize a DEFINITY AUDIX system when diagnosing alarms or other problems. See Table 3-6 for the circumstances in which native mode support exists.

Digital Networking Availability

To enable networking, the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack (both TN566B and TN567) may be administered on the switch in DS or CL integration. Voice ports must be administered as digital stations.

Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

Table 3-6 lists the various combinations of integration, emulation, and capacities available when administering the G3r or R5 switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Table 3-6. Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
G3V2/G3V3	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V4/R5	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2

1 through 8 Voice Ports

Use the procedures in this section to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system with 1 through 8 voice ports. These procedures administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system to emulate the TN754 digital port circuit pack on the switch. Either DS or CL switch integration can be used.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has 9 through 16 voice ports, go to 9 through 16 Voice Ports.

Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the Generic 3r or Release 5r switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX hardware is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch, and the TN566B (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots.

Figure 3-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

WARNING:
Do not place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in the slot directly next to the switch power supply. Putting the DEFINITY AUDIX system next to the power supply causes interference, and the DEFINITY AUDIX system will not work correctly.

NOTE:
If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

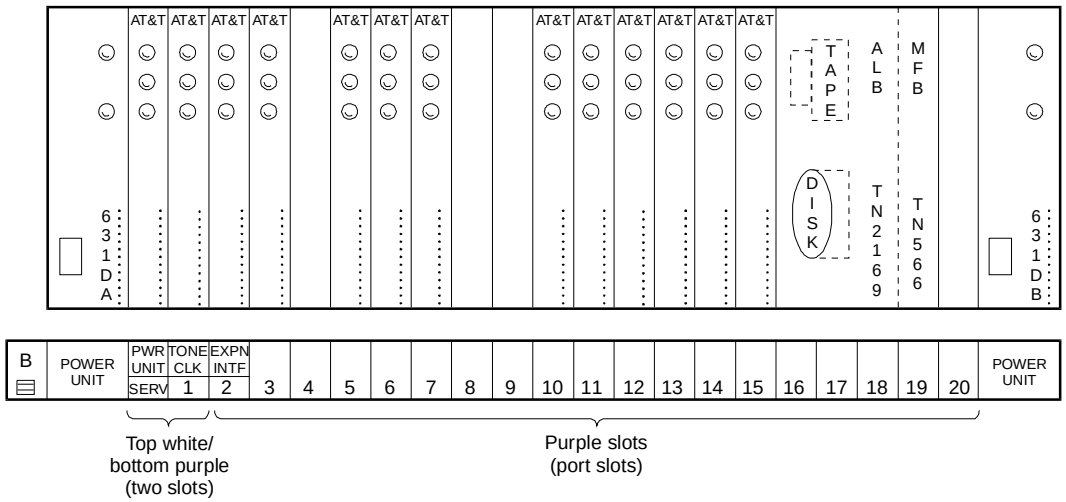


Figure 3-1. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3r/R5r switch appears.

Figure 3-2, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3rV2/V3 switch.

```
change circuit-packs 2                                        Page 4 of 5
                        CIRCUIT PACKS
        Cabinet: 2                        Carrier: D
Cabinet Layout: five-carrier          Carrier Type: port

Slot Code Sfx Name                    Slot Code Sfx Name
 00: TN771 C  MAINTENANCE/TEST         11: TN726 B  DATA LINE
 01: TN768 _  TONE/CLOCK               12: TN747 B  CO TRUNK
 02: TN570 _  EXPANSION INTF           13: TN464 C  UDS1 INTERFACE
 03: TN748 C  TONE DETECTOR            14: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
 04: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE             15: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
 05: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE             16: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
 06: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE             17: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
 07: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE             18: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
 08: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE             19: TN566 _  AUDIX BOARD
 09: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE             20: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
 10: TN762 B  HYBRID LINE              21: _____ _  ______________

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

Figure 3-2. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2D of the G3rV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show ADXDP RESERVED-DP.

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2D of the G3rV1 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show AUDIX RESERVED.

Figure 3-3, Example Circuit Pack Screen (R5r), shows an example circuit pack screen for the R5r switch with eight or less voice ports (TN754 digital port emulation).

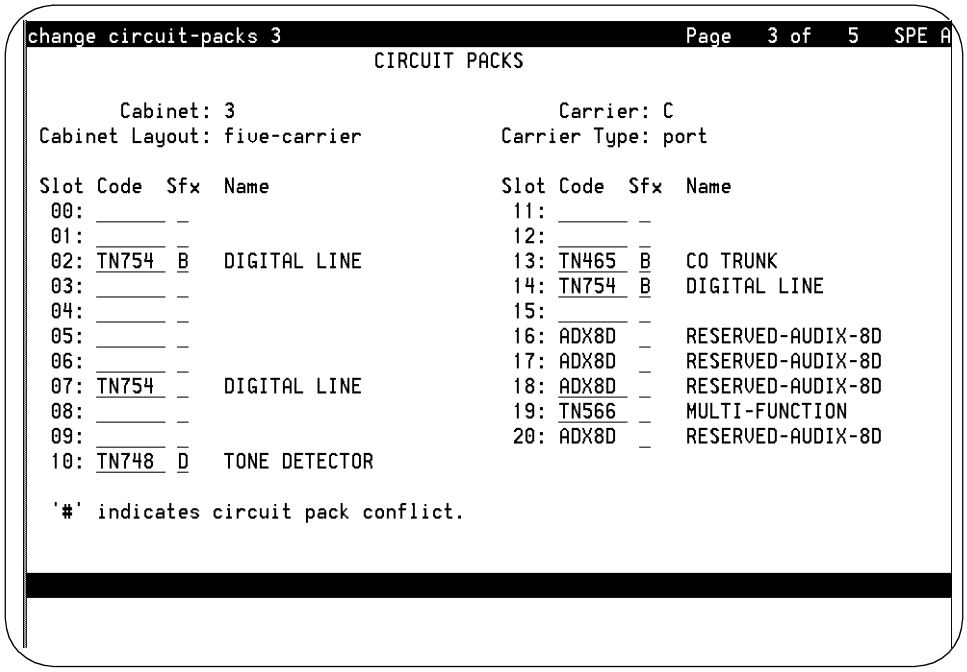


Figure 3-3. Example Circuit Pack Screen (R5r)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 1A of the R5r switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows `TN566 MULTI-FUNCTION`. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show `ADX8D RESERVED-AUDIX-8D` for 8-port digital emulation.

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-7, Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 8-Port Emulation, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table 3-7. Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 8-Port Emulation

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).
Code	Enter the circuit pack identification code (**TN566**) in slot 4. Enter one of the following in slot 3: ■ **ADXDP** for G3rV2/G3rV3 with TN754 emulation ■ **ADX8D** for G3rV4/R5r with 8 ports The switch populates the remaining information for slots 1, 2, 3, and 5.
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	AUDIX BOARD (G3V2/V3) or MULTI-FUNCTION (G3V4/R5) appears for slot 4. RESERVED-DP(G3V2), or RESERVED-AUDIX-8D or RESERVED-AUDIX-16D (G3V4/R5) appears for the other slots.

Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)

Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

To enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the screen, use the following procedure:

1. To access the User Defined Adjunct Names screen, enter **change adjunct-name** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Enter the name chosen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system under AUDIX Names on the screen. The entry can be alphanumeric and up to 7 characters long.

The name chosen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system is entered on the voice port Station screens, on page 2 of the Hunt Group screen, and on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-4, Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (G3r/R5r), shows a sample User Defined Adjunct Names screen for the G3r/R5r switch.

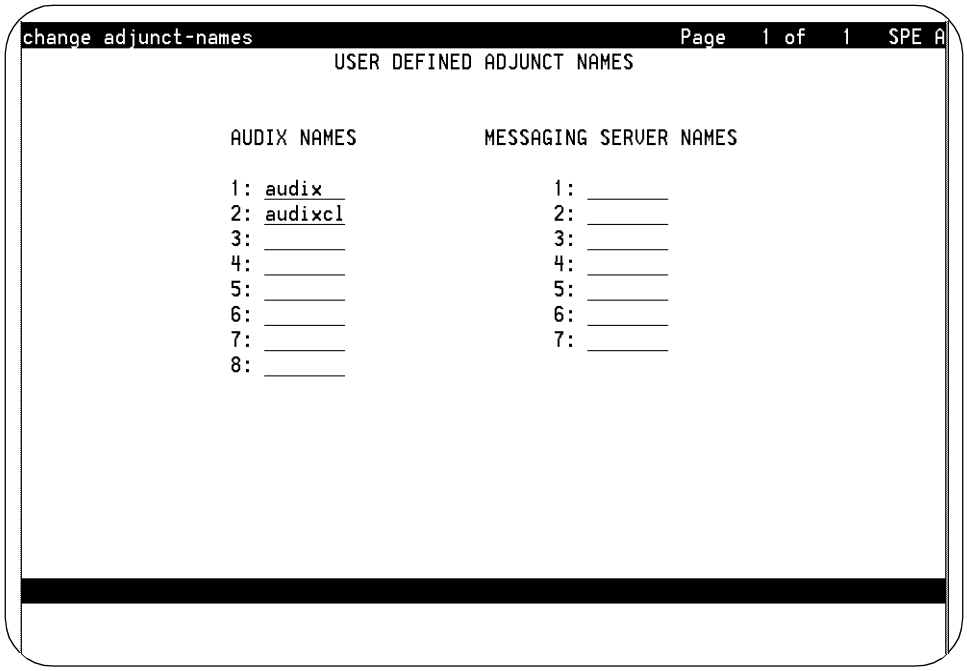


Figure 3-4. Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (G3r/R5r)

Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the eight DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

Table 3-8. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.
Administer voice port 8 first with 10 call appearances.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **y** for voice port 8.
Enter the names **AUDIX** and **AUDIX TRANSFER** in all capital letters.
Bridge button 10 of voice ports 1 through 7 to button 10 of voice port 8.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **n** for voice ports 1 through 7.

Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Voice port 8 must be administered first, because voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. To administer voice port 8, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the G3r switch appears.

Figure 3-5 and Figure 3-6 show an example of the R5r Station screen for port 8.

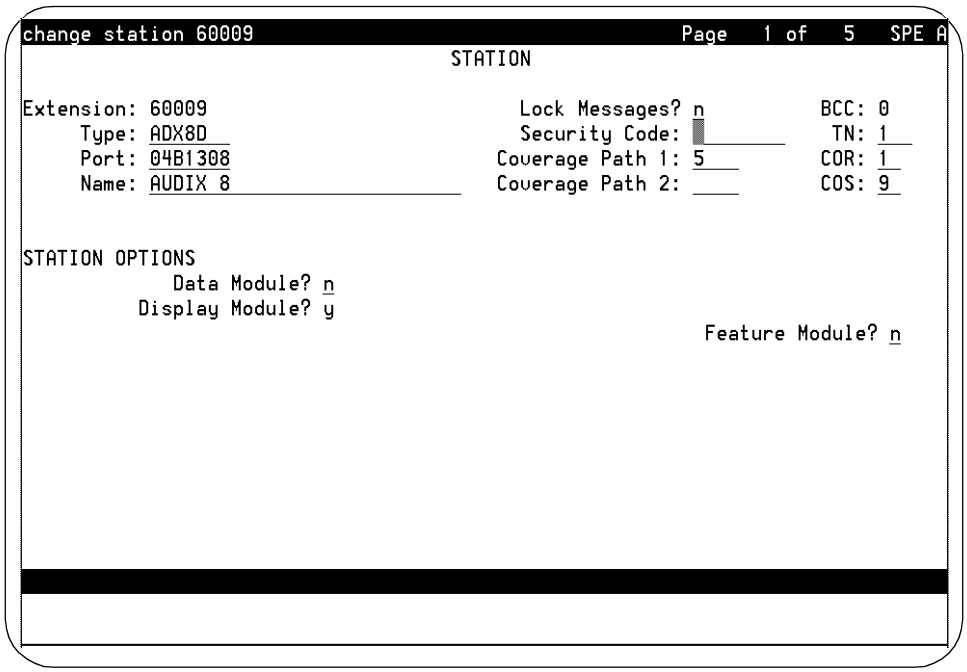


Figure 3-5. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 8) (R5r)

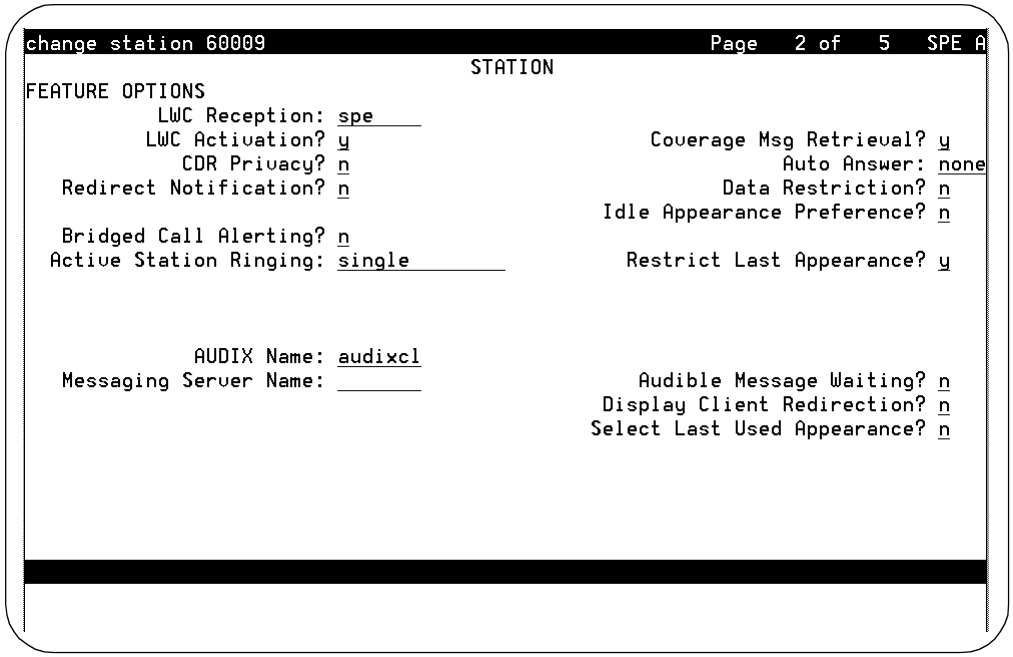


Figure 3-6. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 8) (R5r)

Figure 3-7 and Figure 3-7 show an example of the R5r Station screen for ports 1 through 6.

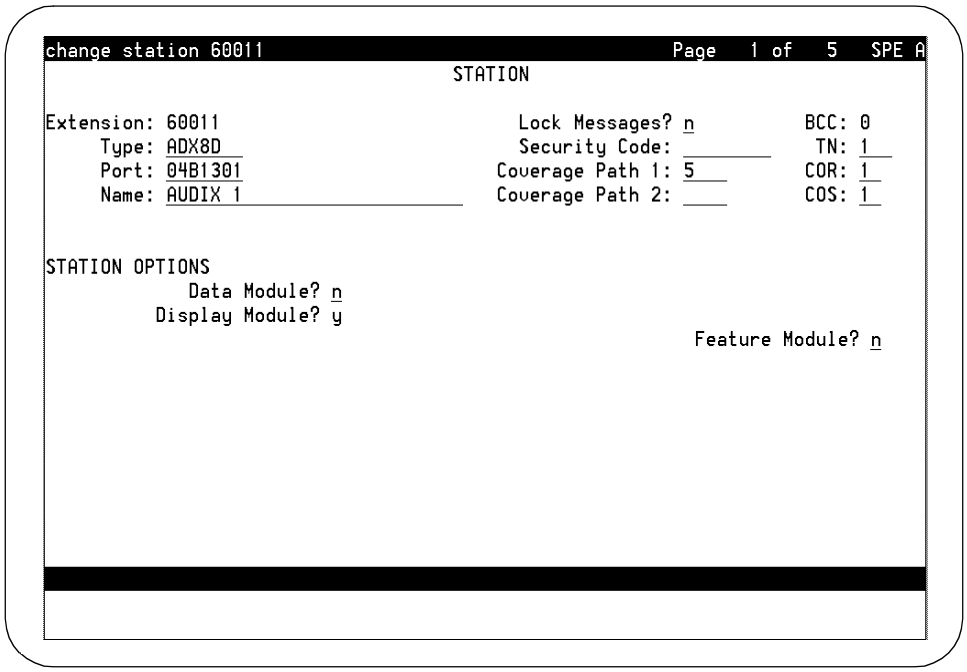


Figure 3-7. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Ports 1 — 6) (R5r)

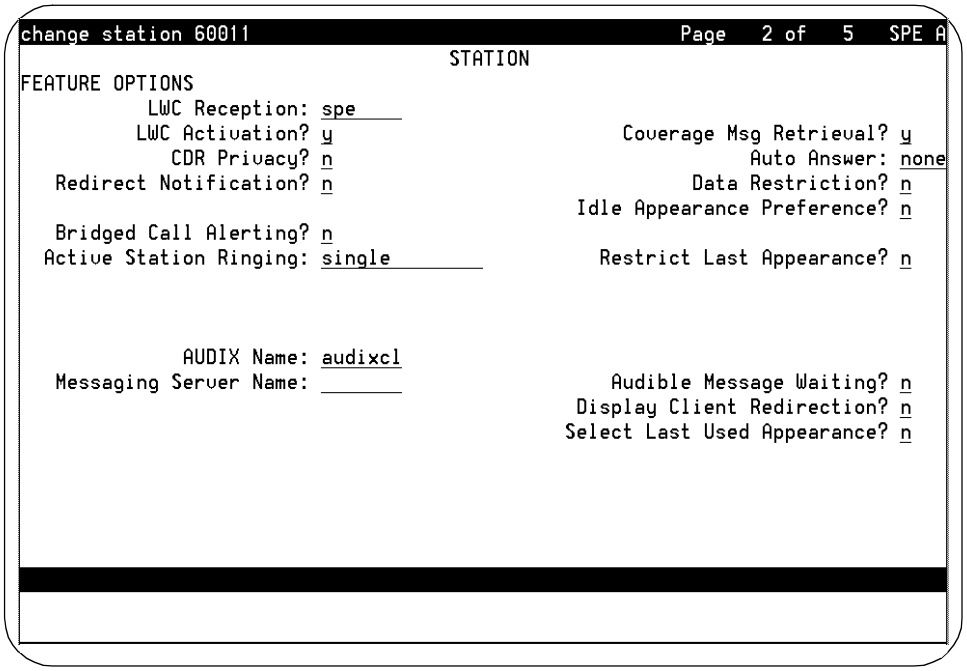


Figure 3-8. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Ports 1 — 6) (R5r)

Figure 3-9 and Figure 3-10 show an example of the R5si Station screen for port 7.

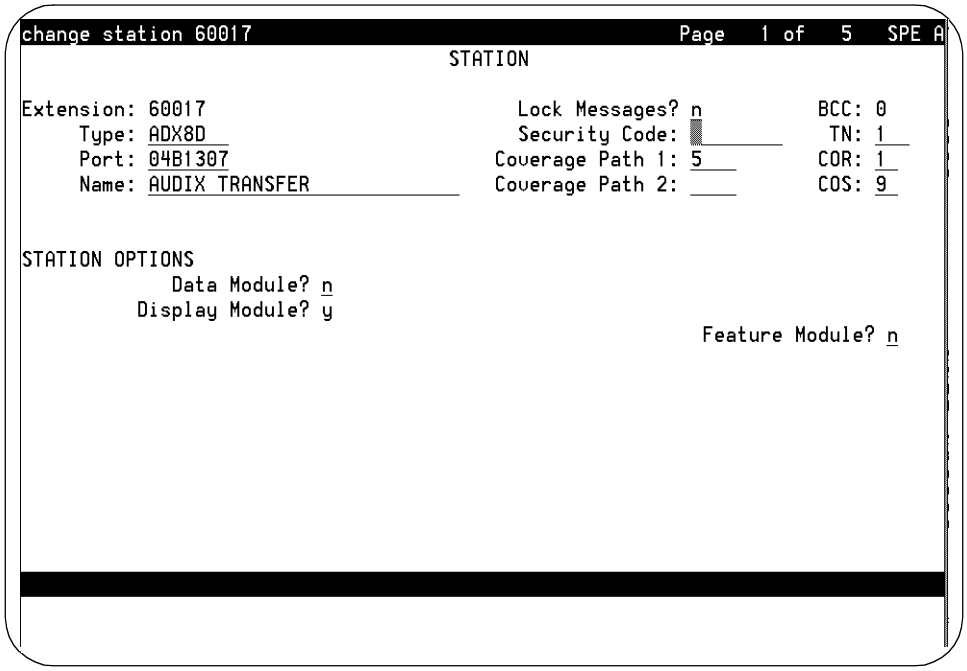


Figure 3-9. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 7) (R5r)

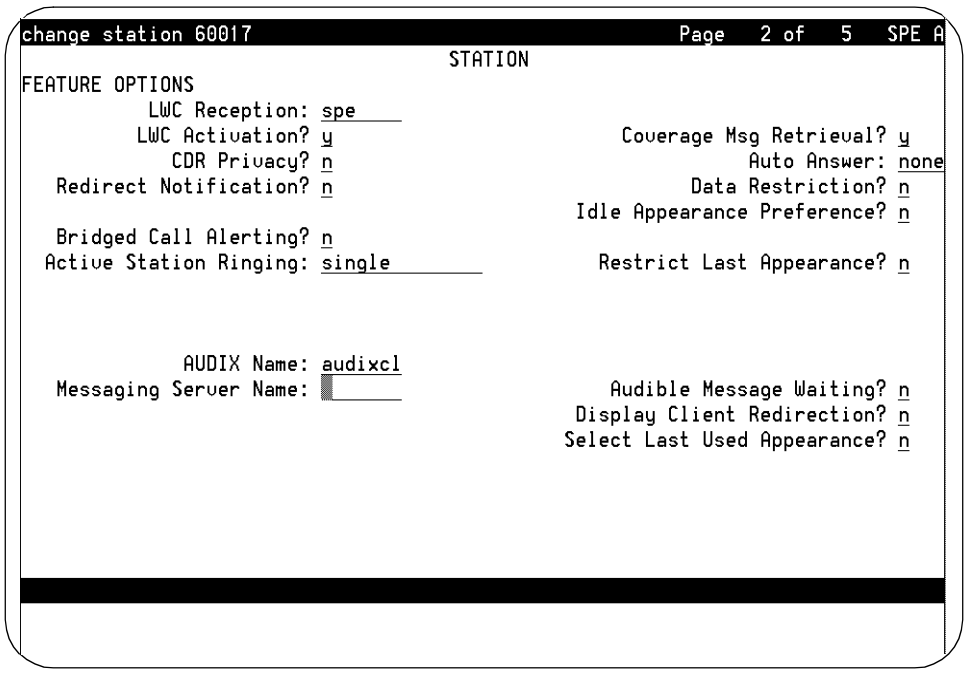


Figure 3-10. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 7) (R5r)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-9, Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports), to identify the station and complete the options for each port.

Table 3-9. Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Type	**ADXDP** (G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN754 8-port emulation) **ADX8D** (G3V4 and R5 with a TN754 8-port emulation)
Port	Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system (TN566 or TN567) MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet. Valid entries are **1**-**3** (default is **1** if no entry). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**,**B**,**C**,**D**, or **E**). ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01**-**20** for multi-carrier cabinets or **01**-**18** for single-carrier cabinets).The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. In 8-port systems, voice port 7 should have the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** and voice port 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons.
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 6 and for port 8, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** (all capital letters) for voice port 7. The extension number of voice port 7 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Lock Messages	**n**
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

Table 3-9. Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to 0 (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Data Module	**n**
Display Module	**y** To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 3-14 shows an example of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Feature Module	**n**
Coverage Module	**n**
LWC Reception	**spe** Messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
SMDR or CDR Privacy	**n**

Continued on next page

Table 3-9. Station Screen Entries (1 – 8 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Redirect Notification	**n**
Bridged Call Alerting	**n**
Active Station Ringing	**single**
AUDIX Name	Enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).
Messaging Server Name	Name of the server as it appears on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen (R5r only) or leave blank.
Coverage Message Retrieval	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Auto Answer	**none** or **n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Idle Appearance Preference	**n**
Restrict Last Appearance	**n** for voice ports 1 through 7. **y** for voice port 8. Call appearance 10 on voice port 8 should not receive incoming calls since the other voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of voice port 8. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all voice ports to ring.
Audible Message Waiting	**n**
Disp Client Redirection	Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter **y** for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Display Language	**English**
Select Last Used Appearance	**n**

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The next page of the Station screen appears.

4. Complete Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons, Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, and Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons to complete the administration of the voice port.
5. Complete Task 3E: Duplicating the Port Stations.

Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Figure 3-11, Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (R5r), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the R5r screen for voice port 8.

```
change station 60009                          Page   3 of   5   SPE A
                                   STATION
 SITE DATA
      Room: __________                              Headset? n
      Jack: _____                                   Speaker? n
     Cable: _____                                  Mounting: d
     Floor: __________                        Cord Length: 0
  Building: __________                          Set Color: ______



ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1: ________          List2: ________          List3: ________

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
 1: call-appr                          6: call-appr
 2: call-appr                          7: call-appr
 3: call-appr                          8: call-appr
 4: call-appr                          9: call-appr
 5: call-appr                         10: call-appr
```

Figure 3-11. Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (R5r)

Figure 3-12, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (R5r), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the G3r screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

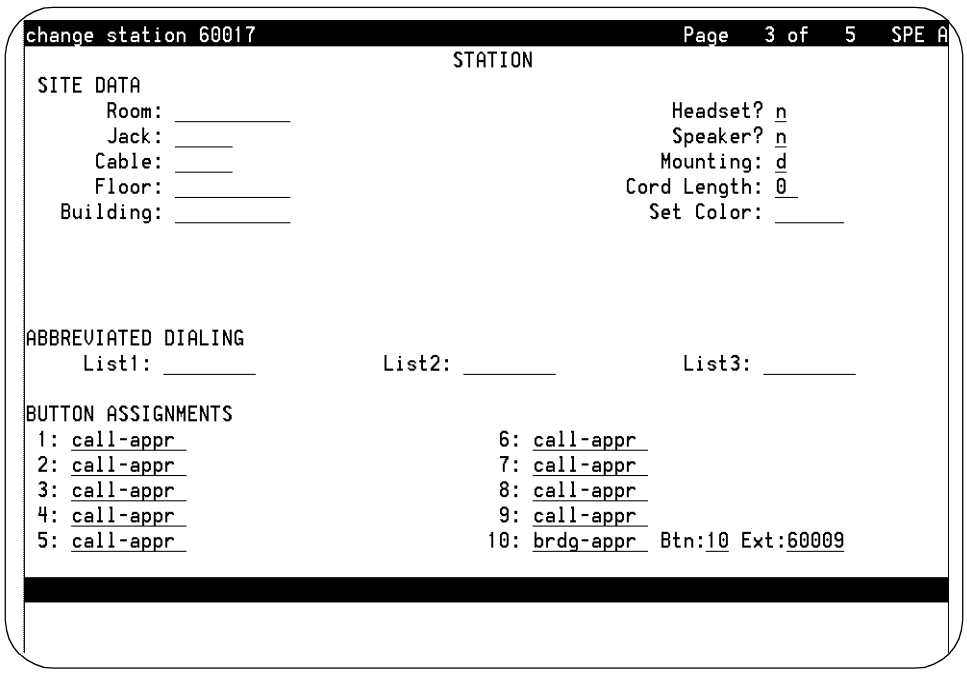


Figure 3-12. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (R5r)

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 8, set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 1 through 7, do the following:
   a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
   b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr *XXXX*** where ***XXXX*** equals the extension number of voice port 8.
3. Press NEXTPAGE.

Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Figure 3-13, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5r), shows a sample screen for the R5r switch.

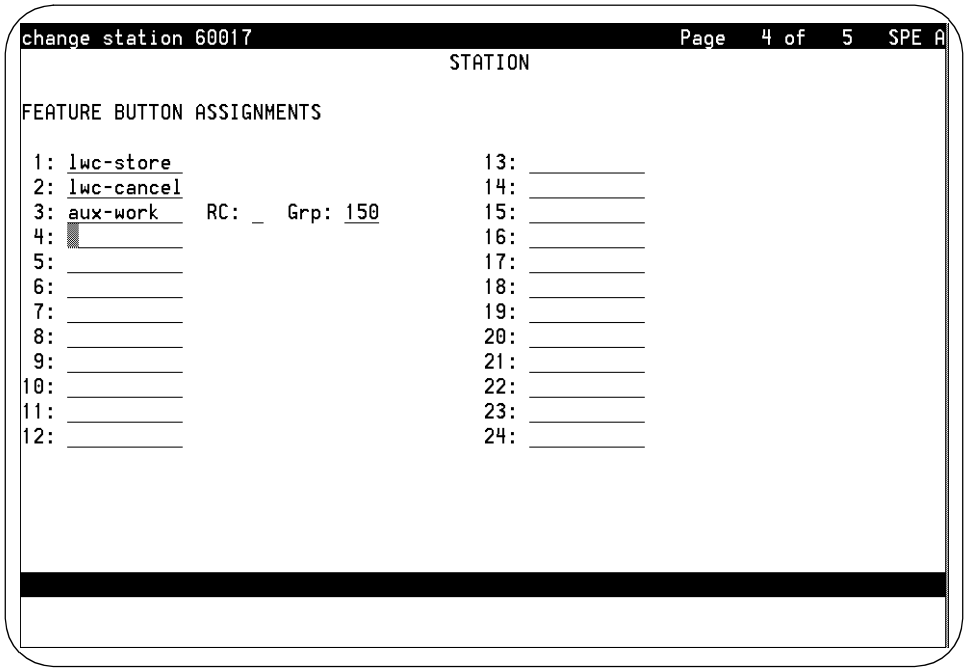


Figure 3-13. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5r)

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
    1. **lwc-store**
    2. **lwc-cancel**
    3. **aux-work** Grp: *XXX*[1]
2. Press NEXTPAGE.

1. Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons

The next page of the Station screen appears after you press NEXTPAGE.

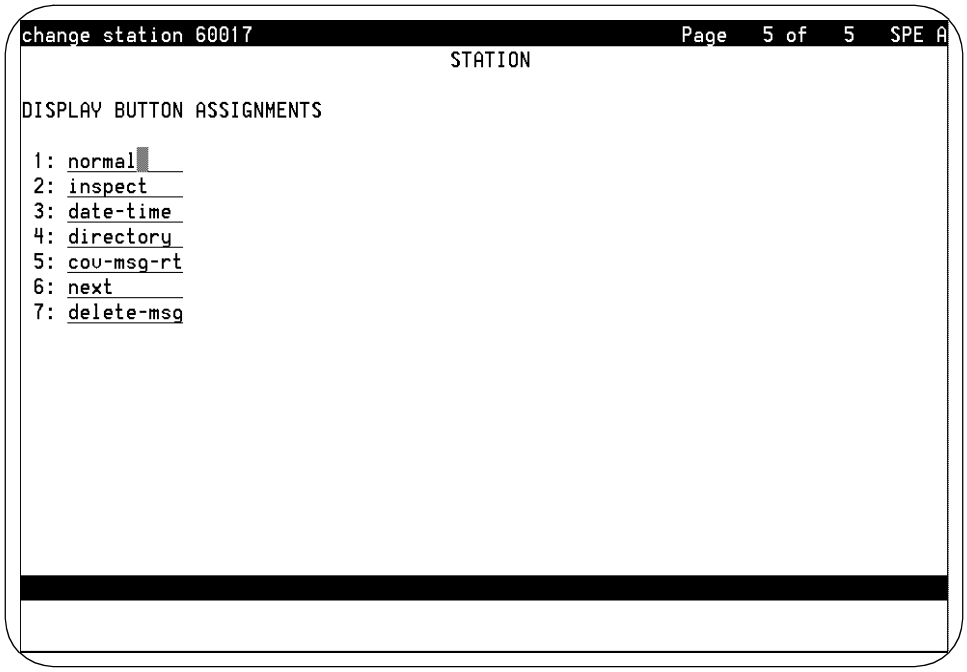


Figure 3-14. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5r)

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 3-14, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5r).
2. Press ENTER to complete the Station screen.

Task 3E: Duplicating the Port Stations

1. Duplicate port 8 using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create port 1.

   For example:

   duplicate station extension for port 8

2. Make the changes to port 1 as indicated in Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

3. Duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 7.

   To verify that the eight voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

   For example, list station 55555 count 8.

4. Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***.

9 through 16 Voice Ports

Use the procedures in this section to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system with 1 to 16 voice ports. These procedures administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system to emulate the TN2181 digital port circuit pack on the switch. Either DS or CL switch integration can be used.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has 1 through 8 voice ports, go to 1 through 8 Voice Ports.

Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the G3 or R5 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX multi-function board (MFB) is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch, and the TN566 (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots.

Figure 3-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

NOTE:
If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

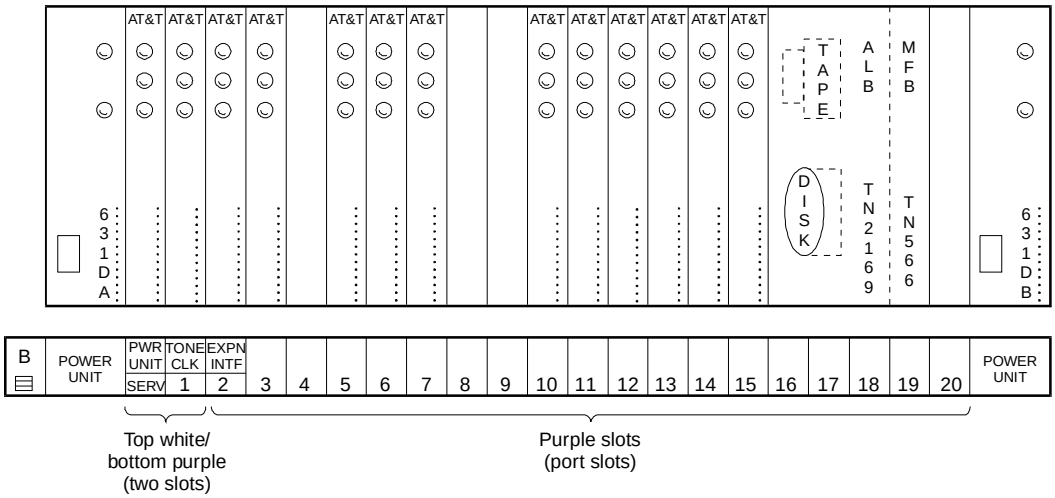


Figure 3-15. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3 or R5 switch appears.

Figure 3-16, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2 with TN2181 Emulation), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3r switch using the 16-port TN2181 emulation.

```
change circuit-packs 3                                  Page 4 of 5
                              CARRIER 2B

          Cabinet: 1                              Carrier B
Cabinet Layout: five carrier                Carrier Type: port

 Slot Code   Sfx    Name           Slot Code   Sfx    Name
  01:TN762       HYBRID LINE        11:TN742          ANALOG LINE
  02:TN742       ANALOG LINE        12:
  03:TN742       ANALOG LINE        13:TN771   B      MAINTENANCE/TEST
  04:TN742       ANALOG LINE        14:TN748   B      TONE DETECTOR
  05:TN742       ANALOG LINE        15:
  06:TN742       ANALOG LINE        16:         _
  07:                               17:         _
  08:TN556       BRI LINE           18:         _
  09:TN556       BRI LINE           19:TN2181   _      AUDIX BOARD
  10:TN742       ANALOG LINE        20:         _

 '#' indicates circuit pack conflict.     * Use slots 01-18 with
                                             SCC Port Cabinet.
                                           * Use slots 01-20 with
                                             MCC Port Carrier.
```

Figure 3-16. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2 with TN2181 Emulation)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3rV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows `TN2181 AUDIX BOARD`. The other four slots are blank.

Figure 3-17, Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN2181 Emulation (R5r), shows an example circuit pack screen for the R5r switch.

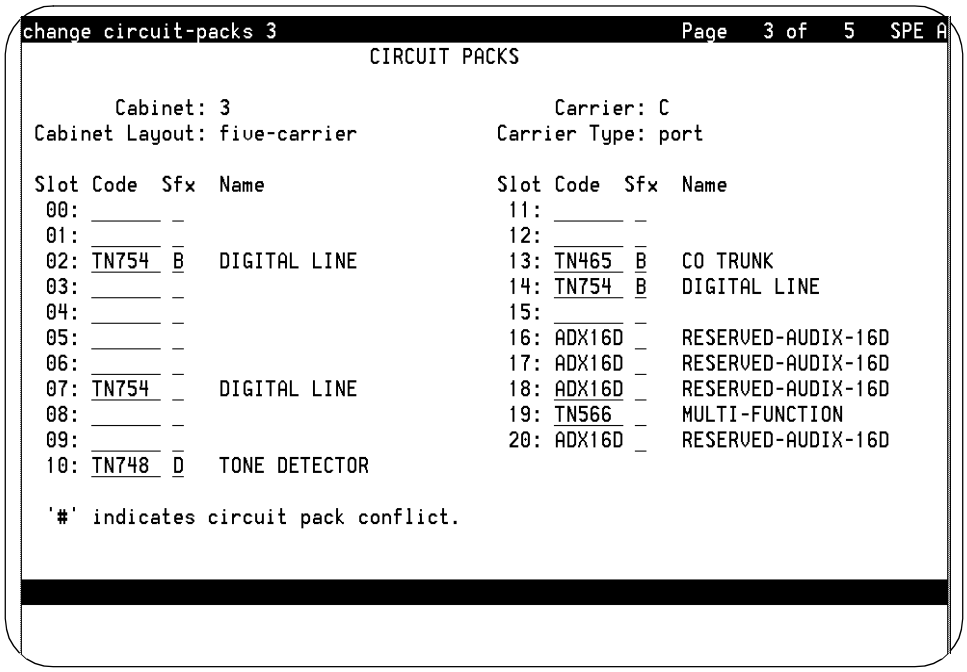


Figure 3-17. Example Circuit Pack Screen with TN2181 Emulation (R5r)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier C of the R5r switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows `TN566 MULTI-FUNCTION`. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show `ADX16D RESERVED-AUDIX-16D` (16-port digital emulation).

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-10, Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 16-Port Emulation, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table 3-10. Circuit Pack Screen Entries for 16-Port Emulation

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).
Code	*Fourth Slot*. Enter the circuit pack identification code. ■ **TN566** for G3V4 and R5, 8 or 16 ports ■ **TN2181** for a G3V2 or G3V3 switch with 16 ports (TN2181 emulation) *Third Slot*. Enter one of the following: ■ **ADXDP** for G3V2/G3V3 with TN754 emulation ■ **ADX16D** for G3V4 and R5 with 16 ports The switch populates the remaining information, if any, for slots 1, 2, 3, and 5.
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	The display varies depending on the switch type and version.

3. Press ENTER .

Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)

Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

To enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the screen, use the following procedure:

1. To access the User Defined Adjunct Names screen, enter **change adjunct-name** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Enter the name chosen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system under AUDIX Names on the screen. The entry can be alphanumeric and up to 7 characters long.

The name chosen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system is entered on the voice port Station screens, on page 2 of the Hunt Group screen, and on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-4, Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (G3r/R5r), shows a sample User Defined Adjunct Names screen for the G3r/R5r switch.

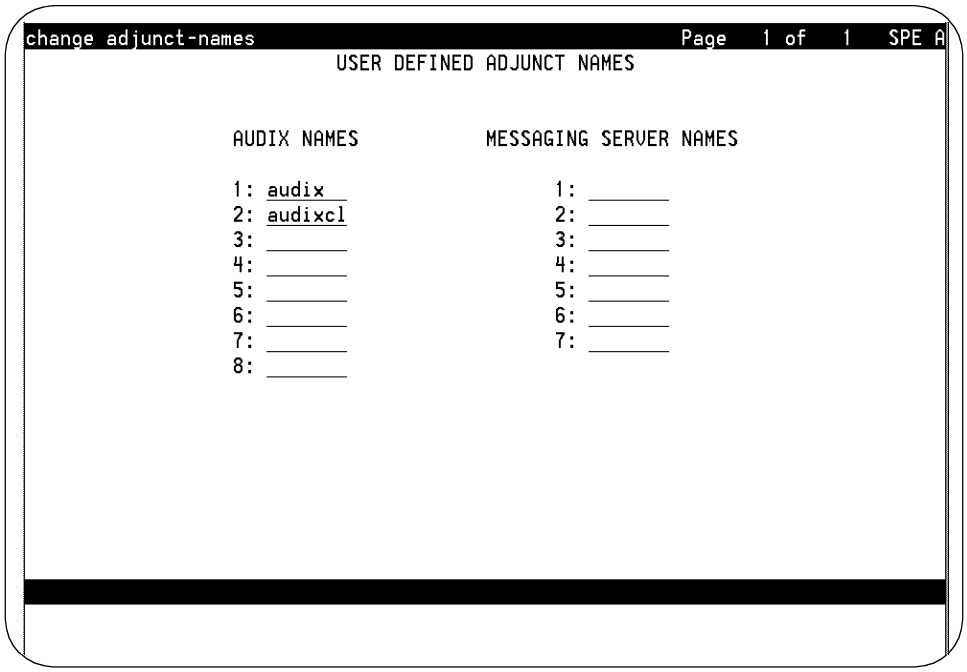


Figure 3-18. Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (G3r/R5r)

Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the eight DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

Table 3-11. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.
Administer voice port 16 first with 10 call appearances.
Administer voice ports 1 through 8 with each having 10 call appearances.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **y** for voice port 16 and voice ports 1 through 8.
Set the `Restrict Last Appearance` field to **n** for voice ports 9 through 15.
Enter the names AUDIX (all ports except voice port 15) and AUDIX TRANSFER (voice port 15) in all capital letters.
Bridge button 10 of voice ports 9 through 15 to button 10 of voice port 16.

Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Voice port 16 must be administered before voice ports 9 through 15, because voice ports 9 through 15 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 16. Also, voice ports 1 through 8 have the same options as voice port 16; only the `Name` and `Port` fields are different. To administer voice port 16, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

   Figure 3-19 and Figure 3-20 show an example of the R5r Station screen for port 16 and ports 1 through 8.

```
change station 60009                                    Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 60009                          Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX16D                         Security Code: ________    TN: 1
     Port: 04B1308                      Coverage Path 1: 5___       COR: 1
     Name: AUDIX 16                     Coverage Path 2: ____       COS: 9


STATION OPTIONS
             Data Module? n
          Display Module? y
                                                        Feature Module? n
```

Figure 3-19. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 16 and Ports 1 — 8) (R5r)

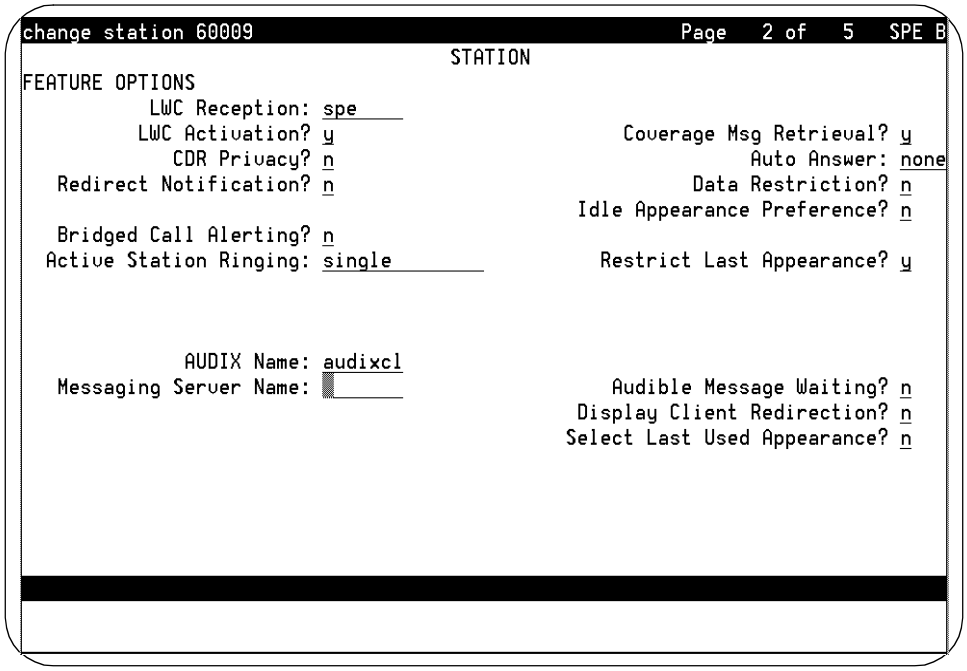


Figure 3-20. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 16 and Ports 1 — 8) (R5r)

Figure 3-21 and Figure 3-22 show an example of the R5r Station screen for ports 9 through 14.

```
change station 60011                              Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 60011                        Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX16D                       Security Code:             TN: 1
     Port: 04B1301                    Coverage Path 1: 5           COR: 1
     Name: AUDIX 9                    Coverage Path 2:             COS: 1


STATION OPTIONS
            Data Module? n
         Display Module? y
                                                   Feature Module? n
```

Figure 3-21. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Ports 9 — 14) (R5r)

```
change station 60011                              Page   2 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
FEATURE OPTIONS
          LWC Reception: spe
         LWC Activation? y                    Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
            CDR Privacy? n                               Auto Answer: none
   Redirect Notification? n                        Data Restriction? n
                                          Idle Appearance Preference? n
   Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single              Restrict Last Appearance? n



             AUDIX Name: audixcl
   Messaging Server Name:                     Audible Message Waiting? n
                                          Display Client Redirection? n
                                        Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 3-22. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Ports 9 — 14) (R5r)

Figure 3-23 and Figure 3-24 show an example of the R5si Station screen for port 7.

```
change station 60017                              Page   1 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION

Extension: 60017                        Lock Messages? n          BCC: 0
     Type: ADX16D                       Security Code: _____       TN: 1
     Port: 04B1307                  Coverage Path 1: 5            COR: 1
     Name: AUDIX TRANSFER           Coverage Path 2: ____         COS: 9


STATION OPTIONS
            Data Module? n
         Display Module? y
                                                  Feature Module? n
```

Figure 3-23. Example Station Screen Page 1 (Port 15) (R5r)

```
change station 60017                              Page   2 of   5   SPE B
                                    STATION
FEATURE OPTIONS
          LWC Reception: spe
         LWC Activation? y                    Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
            CDR Privacy? n                              Auto Answer: none
   Redirect Notification? n                       Data Restriction? n
                                          Idle Appearance Preference? n
   Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single              Restrict Last Appearance? n



            AUDIX Name: audixcl
   Messaging Server Name: _____             Audible Message Waiting? n
                                          Display Client Redirection? n
                                          Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 3-24. Example Station Screen Page 2 (Port 15) (Rr)

Figure 3-25, Example Station Screen for G3r (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation), shows an example of the G3rV2 or G3rV3 Station screen for port 7 with a TN2181 emulation.

```
change station 12007                                    Page 1 of 4

                                   STATION
       Extension: 12007           BCC: 0
            Type: 7405D           Lock Messages: n              COR: 1
            Port: 1A0507          Security Code: _              COS: 1
            Name: AUDIX TRANSFER  Coverage Path: 20

      FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? spe                  Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
        LWC Activation? y                              Auto Answer? n
          SMDR Privacy? ____                     Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n                Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
                                            Restrict Last Appearance? n

            Data Module? n

        Display Module? y                           Coverage Module? n
```

Figure 3-25. Example Station Screen for G3r (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-12, Station Screen Entries (9 — 16 Ports), to identify the station and complete the FEATURE OPTIONS for each port.

Table 3-12. Station Screen Entries (9 — 16 Ports)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Type	**7405D** (G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN2181 16-port emulation) **ADX16D** (G3V4 and R5 with a TN2181 16-port emulation)
Port	Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system (TN566 or TN567) MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet. Valid entries are **1**-**3** (default is **1** if no entry). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**,**B**,**C**,**D**, or **E**). ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01**-**20** for multi-carrier cabinets or **01**-**18** for single-carrier cabinets).The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. In 16-port systems, voice port 15 should have the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** and voice port 16 and voice ports 1 through 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons.
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 14 and for port 16, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name **AUDIX TRANSFER** (all capital letters) for voice port 15. The extension number of voice port 15 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Lock Messages	**n**
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

Table 3-12. Station Screen Entries (9 — 16 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to 0 (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Data Module	**n**
Display Module	**y** To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 3-14 shows an example of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Feature Module	**n**
Coverage Module	**n**
LWC Reception	**spe** Messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.

Continued on next page

Table 3-12. Station Screen Entries (9 — 16 Ports) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
SMDR or CDR Privacy	**n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Bridged Call Alerting	**n**
Active Station Ringing	**single**
AUDIX Name	Enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).
Messaging Server Name	Name of the server as it appears on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen (R5r only) or leave blank.
Coverage Message Retrieval	**y** The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Auto Answer	**none** or **n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Idle Appearance Preference	**n**
Restrict Last Appearance	**n** for voice ports 9 through 15. **y** for voice ports 1 through 8 and voice port 16. Call appearance 10 on voice port 16 should not receive incoming calls since voice ports 9 through 15 have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of voice port 16. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all voice ports to ring.
Audible Message Waiting	**n**
Disp Client Redirection	Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter **y** for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Display Language	**English**
Select Last Used Appearance	**n**

3. Press NEXTPAGE.
4. Complete Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons, Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, and Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons to complete the administration of the voice port.

Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Figure 3-26, Example Call Appearances (Port 16 and Ports 1 – 8) (R5r), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the G3r screen for voice port 16 and voice ports 1 through 8.

```
change station 60009                              Page   3 of   5   SPE A
                                    STATION
SITE DATA
      Room: __________                              Headset? n
      Jack: _____                                   Speaker? n
     Cable: _____                                  Mounting: d
     Floor: __________                         Cord Length: 0
  Building: __________                           Set Color: ______



ABBREVIATED DIALING
     List1: ________          List2: ________          List3: ________

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
 1: call-appr                          6: call-appr
 2: call-appr                          7: call-appr
 3: call-appr                          8: call-appr
 4: call-appr                          9: call-appr
 5: call-appr                         10: call-appr
```

Figure 3-26. Example Call Appearances (Port 16 and Ports 1 – 8) (R5r)

Figure 3-27, Example Call Appearances (Ports 9 – 15) (R5r), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the G3r screen for voice ports 9 through 15.

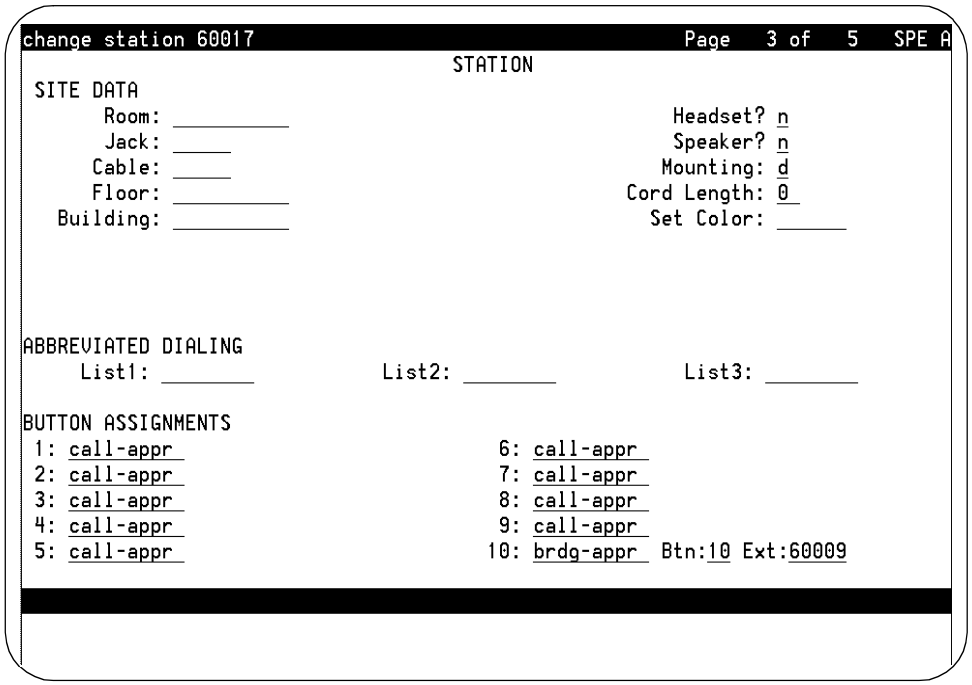


Figure 3-27. Example Call Appearances (Ports 9 – 15) (R5r)

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 16 and ports 1 through 8, set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 9 through 15, do the following:
   a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
   b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr *XXXX*** where ***XXXX*** equals the extension number of voice port 16.
3. Press NEXTPAGE.

Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Figure 3-28, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5r), shows a sample screen for the R5r switch.

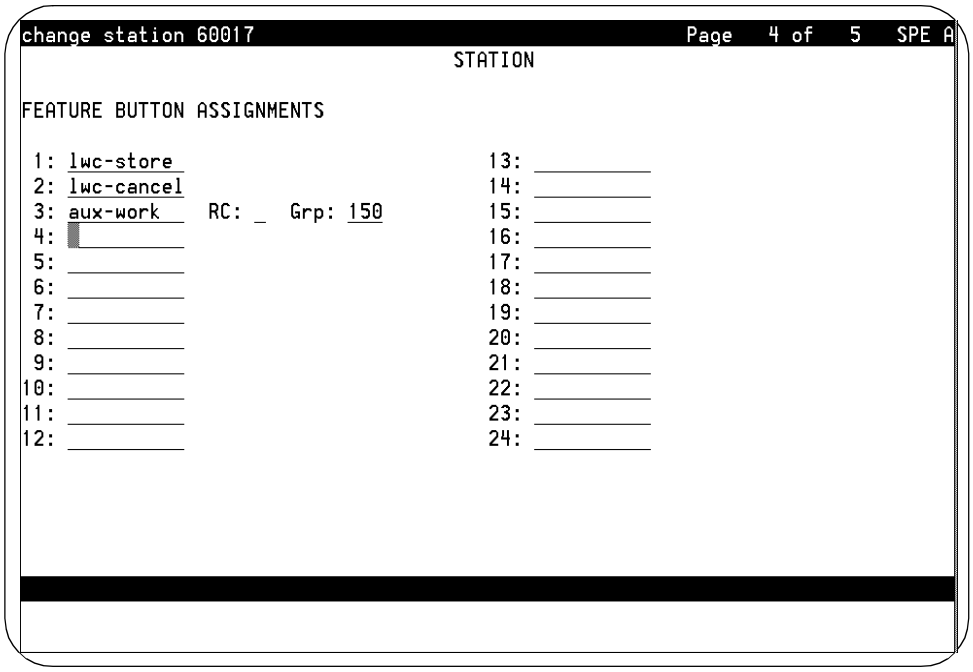


Figure 3-28. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (R5r)

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
    1. **lwc-store**
    2. **lwc-cancel**
    3. **aux-work** Grp: *XXX*[2]
2. Press NEXTPAGE.

2. Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons

The next page of the Station screen appears after you press NEXTPAGE.

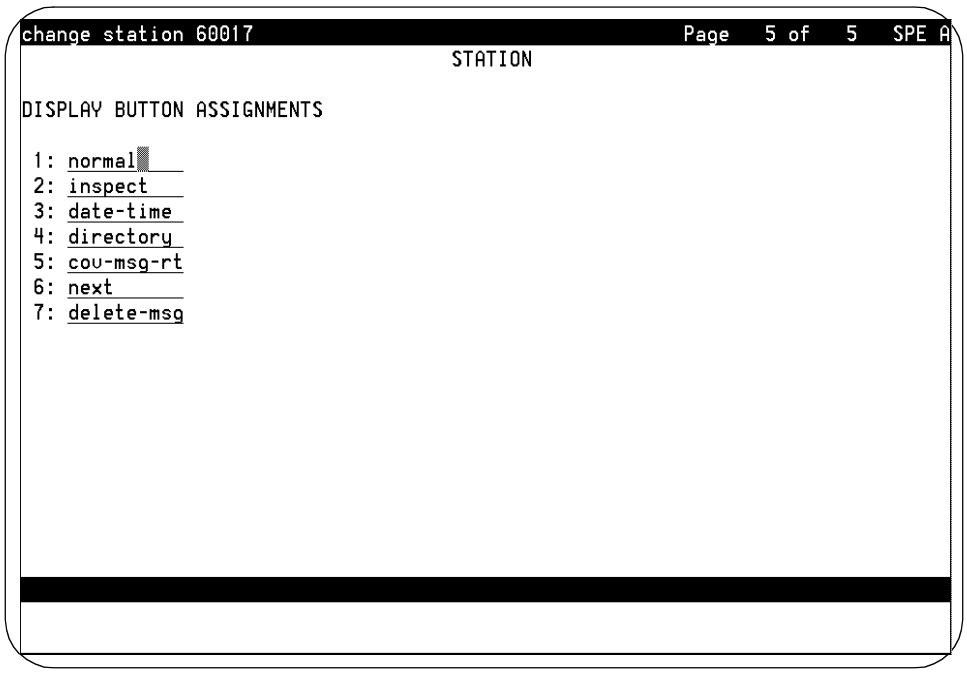


Figure 3-29. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5r)

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 3-29, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (R5r).
2. Press ENTER to complete the Station screen.

Task 3E: Duplicating the Port Stations

1. Duplicate port 16 using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create port 1.

   For example:

   duplicate station extension for port 16

2. Make the changes to port 1 as indicated in Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

3. Duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 9.

   To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

   For example, list station 55555 count 9.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***.

4. Change the `Port` and `Name` field for voice ports 2 through 9. For voice port 9, bridge button 10 to voice port 16.

5. Duplicate port 9 to create ports 10 through 15. Change the `Port` and `Name` field for voice ports 10 through 15. Voice port 15 has the `Name` AUDIX TRANSFER.

Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between two and 16 ports. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. For example, if the DEFINITY AUDIX system configuration has four ports, place ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 into the hunt group. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

NOTE:
As an option, you can option Expert Agent Selection for the Hunt Group. Use the instructions in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", Expert Agent Selection, instead of setting up the hunt group as described in this section.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal (use **list hunt group** to find an available hunt group). Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

   The Hunt Group screen appears.

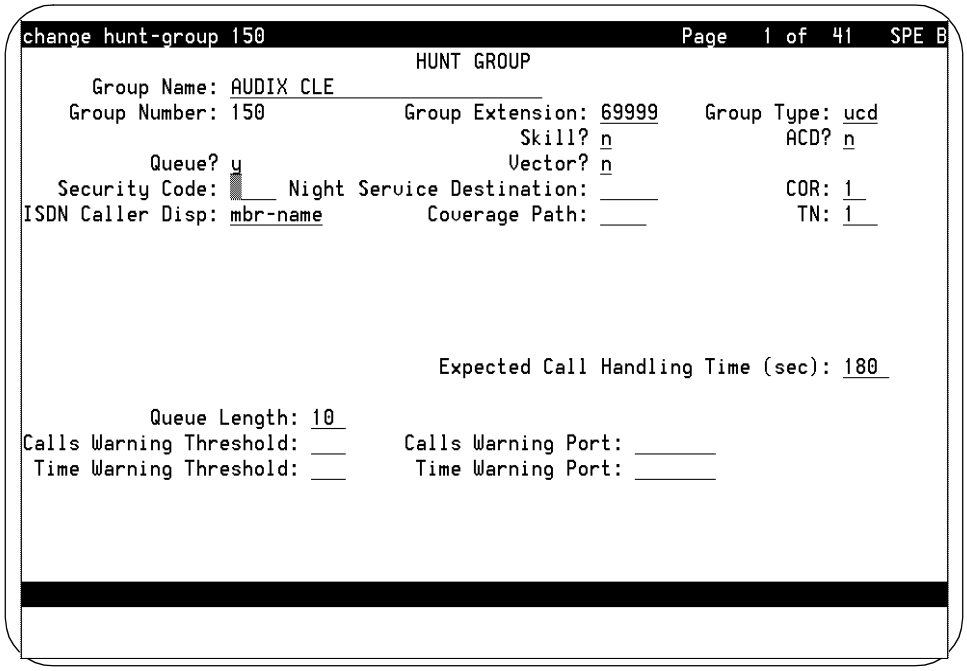


Figure 3-30. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (R5r)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-13, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 3-13. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1

Field	Entry
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). **AUDIX** must be part of the name. Other characters may appear in the name as long as **AUDIX** is part of the name. Obtain the group name from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An h followed by this number is entered in the Point1 field of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports Coverage Path screen in Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group (the extension number must be compatible with the switch dial plan). This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Group Type	**ucd**
Skill?	**n**
ACD	**n** The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	**y** A queue is optional but recommended. See *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.*
Vector?	**n** (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled. See *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.)
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

Table 3-13. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number (can be a VDN extension), the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter **grp-name** or **mbr-name** to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used for most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
Expected Call Handling Time (sea)	This field will appear only if the Vectoring (Advanced Routing) field on the System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is set to yes. Enter a number from **0** to **9999**.
Queue Length	If Queue is yes, enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2 to 16. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

Table 3-13. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the Hunt Group Screen appears.

```
change hunt-group 150                              Page   2 of  41   SPE B
                                  HUNT GROUP

            Message Center: audix
 Message Center AUDIX Name: audixcl                Primary? y
             LWC Reception: none
                AUDIX Name: audixcl
    Messaging Server Name:

First Announcement Extension:       First Announcement Delay (sec):
```

Figure 3-31. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (R5r)

4. Use the entries described in Table 3-14, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 3-14. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2

Field	Description
Message Center	**none** (DS-integration) or **audix** (CL-integration)
Message Center AUDIX Name	Displays if the Message Center is **audix**. Enter the name of the Message Center AUDIX.
Primary?	Enter **y** to indicate that the specified AUDIX or Messaging Server is the primary adjunct.
LWC Reception	**none**, **audix**, or **spe**
AUDIX Name	Enter the name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
Messaging Server Name	Name of the server as it appears on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See "Switch Recorded Announcement" on page 4-8 in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is **y** and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is given the calling party.

5. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The Group Member Assignments portion of the Hunt Group screen appears.

NOTE:
Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

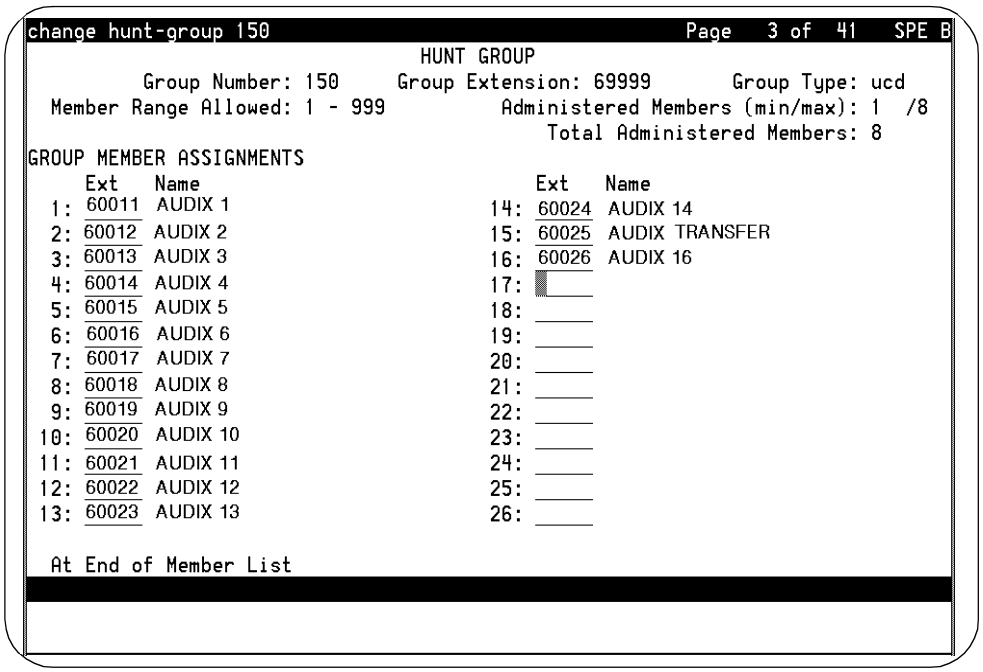


Figure 3-32. Example Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments (R5r)

NOTE:
The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

6. Use the entries described in Table 3-15, Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign voice ports to a hunt group.

Table 3-15. Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments Entries

Field	Description
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.

Continued on next page

Table 3-15. Hunt Group Screen, Group Member Assignments Entries — *Continued*

Field	Description
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 (ucd).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Obtain the extensions from *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

Continued on next page

7. Press ENTER to save the hunt group.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used with the following switch administration tasks:

- When completing Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), you will enter the hunt group number as Point1 on the Coverage Path screen.
- When completing Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)

Define a call coverage path for the voice ports with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as Coverage Point 1. The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports cover to themselves.

To define a call coverage path for the voice ports, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the call coverage path number from *Worksheet B-3: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601). Enter **add coverage path next** to assign the next available coverage path number.

The Coverage Path screen appears.

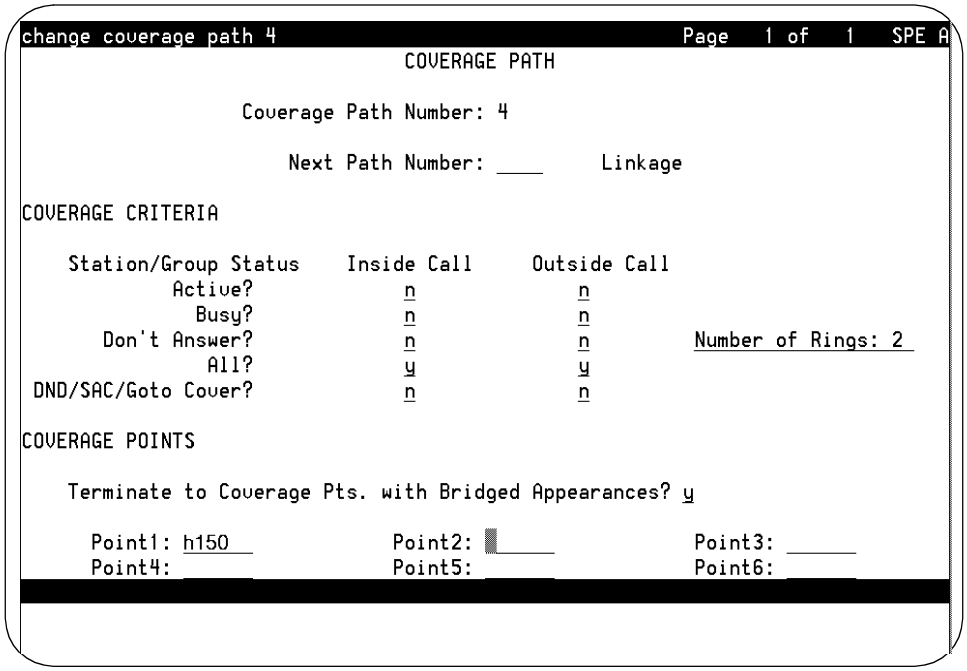


Figure 3-33. Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen (R5r)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-16, Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 3-16. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all of the voice port Station screens.
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.

Continued on next page

Table 3-16. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**n**	**n**
Don't Answer?	**n**	**n**
All?	**y**	**y**
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?	**n**	**n**
Number of Rings	Use the default. All calls go immediately to coverage.	
Terminate to Coverage Pts. with Bridged Appearances?	**y**	
Point1	Enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER .

   The Coverage Path Number was entered for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port when completing Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports, Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital, if changing from CL Integration to DS Integration.

Task 6: Administering the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)

Refer to the information you received from the design center when completing the switch administration.

NOTE:
Digital Networking is only possible for voice ports administered for digital emulation.

Before beginning this administration, obtain the first two voice port extensions for the local DEFINITY AUDIX system from the Voice Group screen (**display voice-group**) on the DEFINITY AUDIX system if you do not already have these extensions available.

Administer a Data Module screen on the switch for each networking port. For the first networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 1. For the second networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 2.

Use the following procedure to administer a Data Module screen:

1. For the first voice port, enter **change station *extension*** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal. The first page of the Station screen displays for the voice port.
2. Enter a **y** in the Data Module field. This adds a Data Module screen for the station.

Page to the Data Module screen.

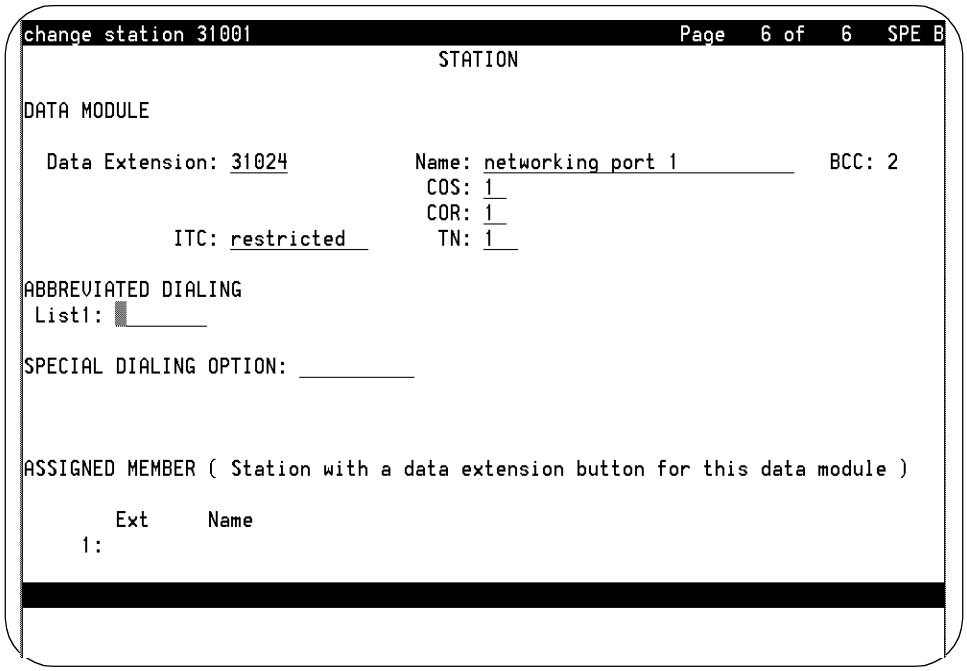


Figure 3-34. Station Screen, Page 4, When Data Module Field is Yes.

3. In the `Data Extension` field, enter a unique extension from the switch dialing plan.
4. In the `Name` field (optional), enter a name that identifies the networking port.
5. Enter a `COR` and `COS` for the networking port that reflects the desired COS and/or COR for the port.
6. Set the `ITC` field to **restricted**
7. Save the changes.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the second networking port if there is one.

Task 7: Administering a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)

If there are two digital networking ports, it is recommended that they be placed in a switch Hunt Group.

To assign the digital networking ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the `Group Extension` field, enter an unused extension number. This is the extension a remote system will dial to establish a networking connection with the local DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The extension which is part of the Dial String on the Machine Profile screen at the remote system.)
3. In the `Group Type` field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting the first and second digital networking port).
4. In the `Group Name` field, enter a name that identifies the digital networking ports.
5. In the `COR` field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the digital networking ports.
6. In the `Message Center` field, enter **none**
7. In the `ACD` field, enter **n**
8. In the `Queue` field, enter **n**
9. In the `Vector` field, enter **n**
10. Page to the `Group Member Assignments` of the Hunt Group screen.
11. Enter the extension of the first networking port for Extension one, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
12. Enter the extension of the second networking port for Extension two, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
13. Save the changes.

NOTE:
See *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Digital Networking*, 585-300-534, Chapter 9, “Initial Network Administration and Acceptance Tests”, for more switch administration procedures for digital networking.

Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)

The data link connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the Generic 3r Packet Gateway (PGATE) board (TN577). The TN577 is a BX.25 protocol interface between the switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The BX.25 data module is a port on the PGATE board which acts as a protocol converter and packet handler. It provides RS-449 (electrical) and RS-232 (physical) connectivity at the physical layer.

NOTE:
A data link is optional with a digital emulation, depending on the features required on the DEFINITY AUDIX system. A data link is required with an analog emulation.

Complete this task in this chapter if the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects to the G3r or R5r by a direct cable, an Isolating Data Interface (IDI), or private line facilities using two Data Service Units (DSUs). If the distance between the G3r/R5r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a remote module is over 400 feet, two Modular Processor Data Modules (MPDMs) are needed to complete the connection. Refer to Appendix B, Assigning the G3r/R5r Data Link Over 400 Feet, for instructions.

Complete the following tasks described in this chapter to assign the data link:

- Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board
- Task 8B: Assigning the X.25 Data Module
- Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link
- Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel

Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board

This task assigns a Packet Gateway (PGATE) board. You do not need to perform this task if the PGATE board has been administered previously on the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen:

1. Enter **add pgate [board location]**

   Figure 3-35, Example Packet Gateway Board Screen, shows a sample Packet Gateway Board screen.

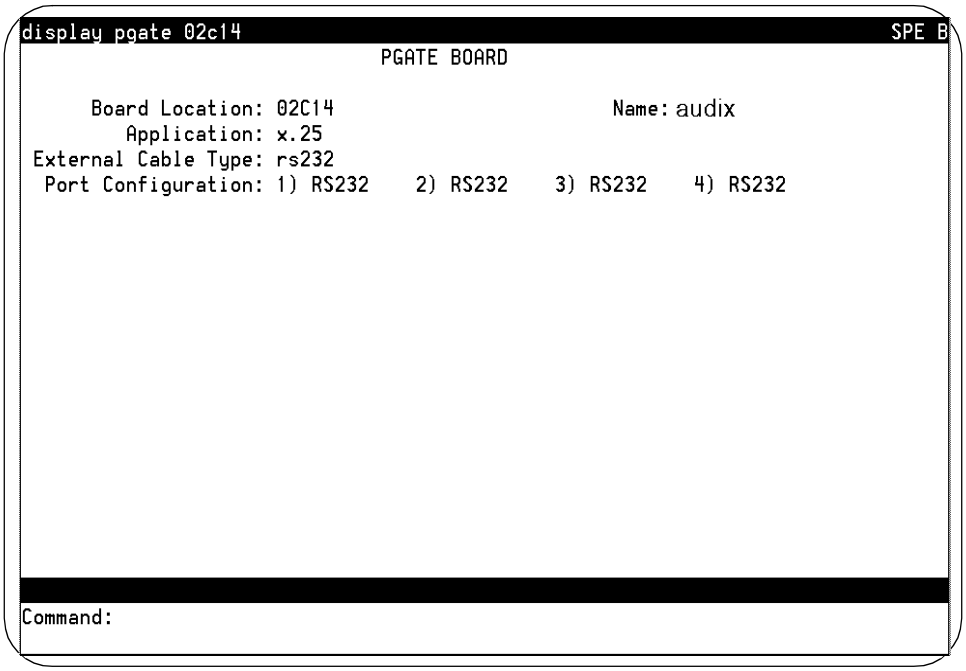


Figure 3-35. Example Packet Gateway Board Screen

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-17, Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries, to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen.

Table 3-17. Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries

Field	Description
Board Location	Enter five characters. The first two represent the cabinet (01-22). The third represents the carrier (A-E). The fourth and fifth are the slot number within the carrier (01-20 for medium cabinets, 01-18 for small cabinets).
Name	audix or another descriptive name for the PGATE application

Continued on next page

Table 3-17. Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Description
Application	A display-only field indicating that the communications protocol used to transmit messages over the PGATE is X.25.
External cable type	A display-only field indicating that rs232 is the type of physical interface being used between the PGATE port and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Port configuration	A display-only field indicating that the port is configured for rs232 communication.

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER.

Task 8B: Assigning the X.25 Data Module

This task assigns an X.25 Data Module in the G3r/R5r for communications to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The X.25 data module extension must correspond to an entry on the Interface Link screen in Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link. Refer to *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to assign the X.25 Data Module:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table 3-18, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Data Module screen.
3. Use the entries described in Table 3-19, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

Figure 3-36, Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1, shows a sample of page 1 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

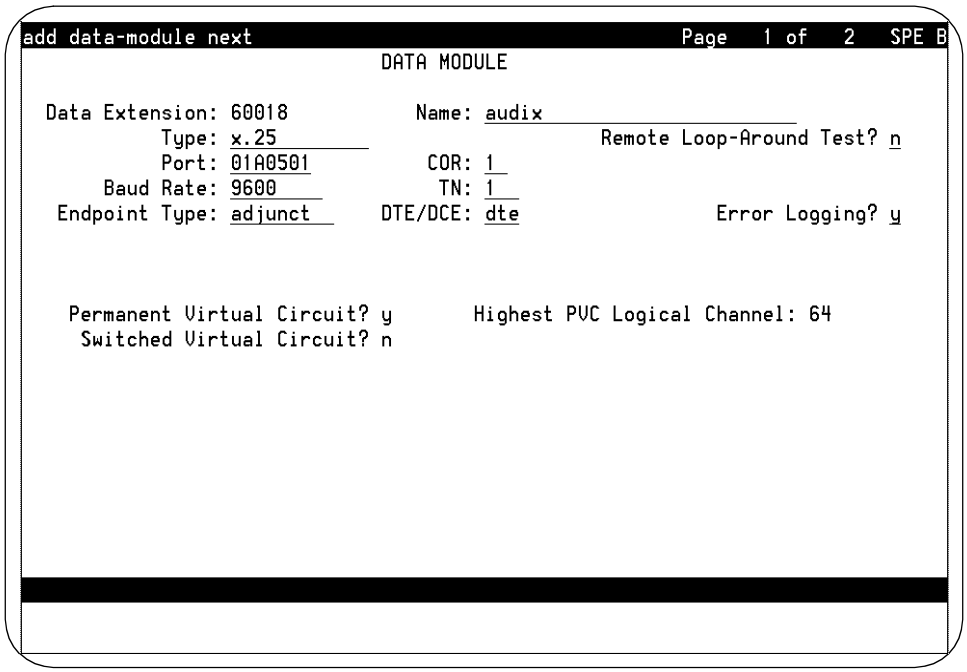


Figure 3-36. Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1

Table 3-18, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, describes the fields on page 1 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

Table 3-18. X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the X.25 data module when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	x.25
Port	Enter the seven-character PGATE port location to which the X.25 data module is connected (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	audix or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the X.25 data module. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Endpoint Type	adjunct
DTE/DCE	dte
Baud Rate	9600
Error Logging?	Enter **y** to record X.25 protocol errors in the G3r/R5r hardware error log.
Remote Loop-Around Test?	**n**
Permanent Virtual Circuit	Default is y (cannot be changed).
Highest PVC Logical Channel	Default is 64 (cannot be changed).
Switched Virtual Circuit	Default is n (cannot be changed).

4. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen appears.

Figure 3-37, Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2, shows a sample of page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

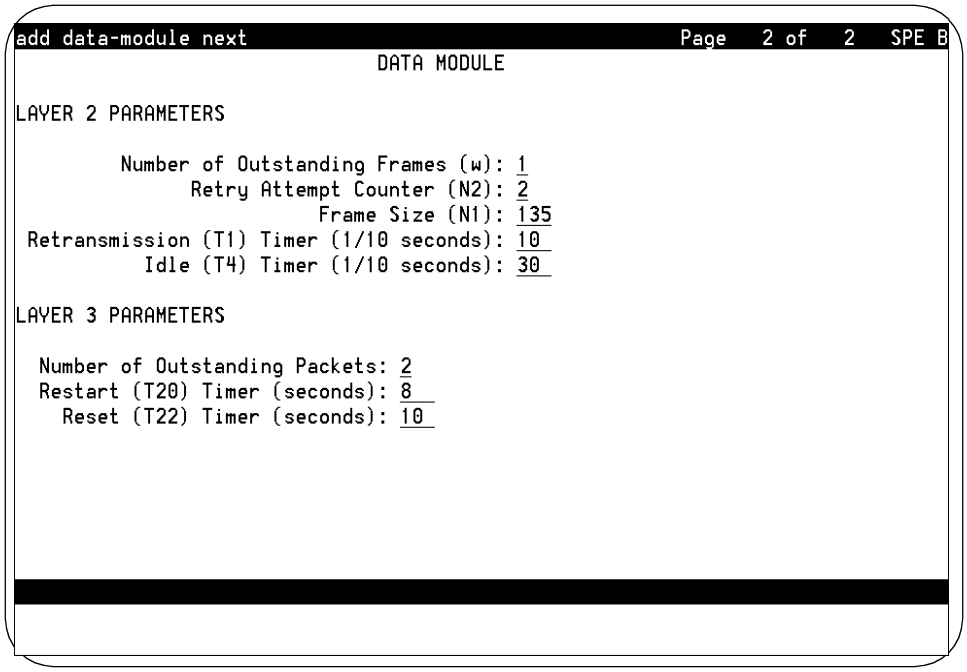


Figure 3-37. Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2

Table 3-19, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, describes the fields on Page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

Table 3-19. X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2

Field	Description
Number of Outstanding Frames (w)	1 is recommended. Specifies layer 2 window size (1-7 frames). If the value is 1, up to 1 frame can be sent without confirmation.
Retry Attempt Counter (N2)	Specifies the number of times (0-7) to send one frame when this frame is not confirmed for a period of time; default is 2.
Frame Size (N1)	Specifies the number of bytes (135 or 263) in a frame; default is 135. If the value is 135, there can be up to 1080 bits within a frame. This value is suitable for all adjuncts and for DCS.
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T1 timer is started at the beginning or the end of the transmission of a frame. At the end of this timer (0-250), retransmission of a frame will be initiated according to the procedures for link set-up and disconnection or information transfer; default is 10.
Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T4 timer is a system parameter which represents the time a DTE will allow without frames being exchanged on the data link (0-250); default is 30.
Number of Outstanding Packets	Specifies the number of packets (2-7) that can be sent without confirmation; default is 2.
Restart (T20) Timer (seconds)	The T20 timer is a DTE time-limit (0-500) started when DTE issues a restart indication and terminated when the restart request is received or confirmed; default is 8.
Reset (T22) Timer (seconds)	The T22 timer is a DTE time-limit (0-500) started when DTE issues a reset indication and terminated when the reset request is received or confirmed; must be 10 for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

5. Press ENTER .

Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link

The Interface Links screen is used to identify, describe, and enable X.25 Interface Links. The Interface Link provides a physical interface between G3r/R5r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Change the Interface Links screen to add the X.25 data module assigned in Task 8B: Assigning the X.25 Data Module.

CAUTION:
Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table 3-20, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen.

Figure 3-38, Example Interface Links Screen (R5r), shows a sample R5r Interface Links screen used to define the X.25 data module Interface Link that will terminate on a port in the PGATE board.

```
change communication-interface links                    Page   1 of   1   SPE B
                              INTERFACE LINKS

                  X.25     Destination  Establish    Connected
 Link  Enabled  Extension     Number    Connection  Data Module  Identification
   1:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
   2:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
   3:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
   4:     y       60019    external                    _____     audixcl
   5:     y       60550    external                    60551     cms
   6:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
   7:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
   8:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
   9:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  10:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  11:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  12:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  13:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  14:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  15:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
  16:     n       _____    __________                  _____     ______________
```

Figure 3-38. Example Interface Links Screen (R5r)

Table 3-20, Interface Links Screen Entries, describes the fields on the G3r/R5r Interface Links screen.

Table 3-20. Interface Links Screen Entries

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the interface link number that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Choose an unused link (1-16). This link number will be entered in Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel.
Enabled	**y**
X.25 Extension	Enter the extension of the X.25 data module administered in Task 8B: Assigning the X.25 Data Module.
Destination Number	**external**
Establish Connection	This field is blank.
Connected Data Module	Leave this field blank.
Identification	Enter a name to identify the link. This is the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

3. Press ENTER.

Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel

Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to a processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128). Refer to *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table 3-21, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to an unused processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-39, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (R5r), shows a sample R5r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

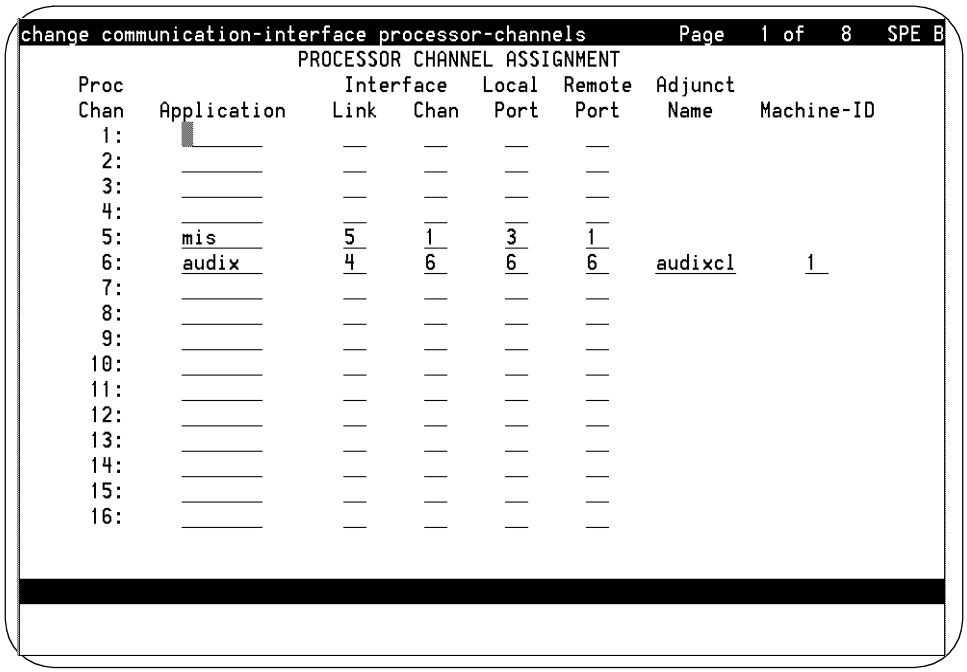


Figure 3-39. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (R5r)

Table 3-21, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, describes the fields to be entered for the selected Proc Chan on the G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Table 3-21. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128) and complete the fields for that channel.
Application	Enter **audix** to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the Link chosen in Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link.

Continued on next page

Table 3-21. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Description
Interface Channel	Enter the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Remote Port	Enter the value entered for `Interface Channel` above. This is the same value entered for AUDIX Port Logical Channel on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) such as audix.
Machine-ID	If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is *not* serving several switches in a DCS, this entry is typically 1. Enter the Machine-ID of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER .

The following table shows the field correlations between the G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 3-22. G3r or R5r/DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field
Interface Channel Remote Port	Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports, section Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital, if appropriate.

Task 8E: Verifying the Link

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this task after completing the switch administration and after the technician has installed and administered the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the G3r/R5r Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. Substitute the brackets below with the Interface Link of Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link*:*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under `LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS`, `[ ]/X` should appear (where `[ ]` is the Interface Link number and `X` is the Interface Channel number from Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel).

If the Link status is *not connected*:

1. Enter **test link [ ]**
2. Enter **1 r 1** at the end of the command line.

If this test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.

If this test passes and the link status does not display, call the remote support center.

If the Link status is *connected* but the [ ]/X does not display under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS, verify the DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel and Switch Port translations.

Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration

Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on completing any optional switch administration that may be needed.

Task 10: Administering the Subscribers

This task describes how to administer the subscribers, enabling them to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. This task is required to place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in an in-service usable state. Make sure that all tasks in *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) are complete before completing subscriber administration.

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. All DEFINITY AUDIX system initial administration and switch voice port administration should be completed before placing the subscribers into service. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, administer the subscribers *after* the DEFINITY AUDIX system has passed acceptance testing (see *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118).

Subscriber administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point.
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception on the switch.

Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, you may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. Refer to *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for coverage paths selected by the customer.

NOTE:
Do not use the same coverage path used for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports (digital emulation only). The voice ports' coverage path covers to the AUDIX hunt group unconditionally. Unconditional coverage is undesirable for subscribers.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the Call Coverage Path Number from *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

The coverage criteria shown in the following example is a suggestion.

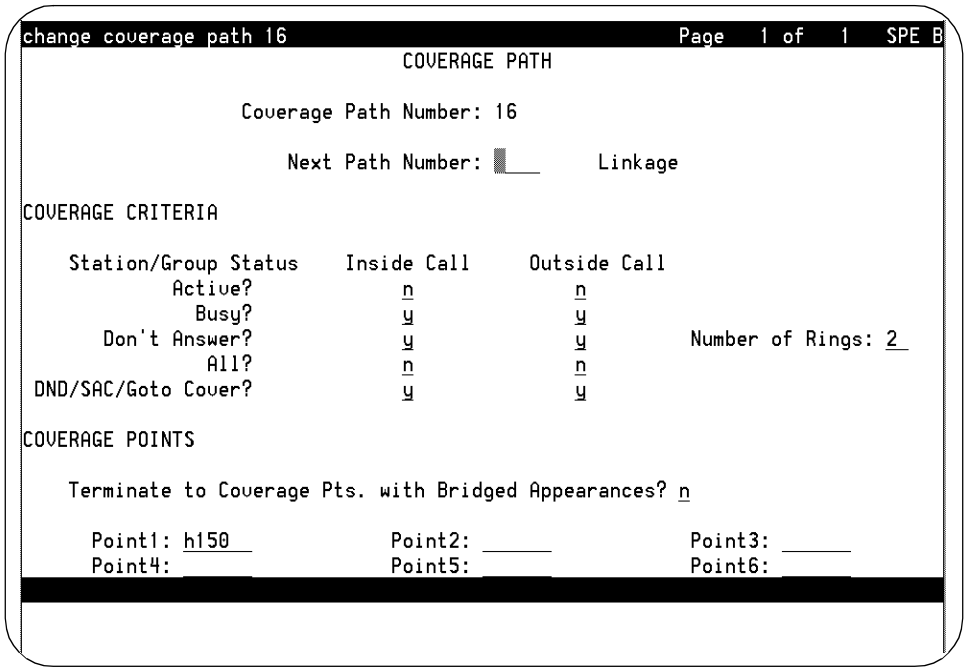


Figure 3-40. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (R5r)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-23, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 3-23. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. See *Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)*, in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. (The following conditions are suggestions.)
Station/Group Status	Inside Call Outside Call

Continued on next page

Table 3-23. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry	
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**y**	**y**
Don't Answer?	**y**	**y**
All?	**n**	**n**
SAC/Go to Cover?	**y**	**y**
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the `Next Path Number` field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from 1 through 99. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a *no answer* condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See *Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DP/DS)*, in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER.

Task 10B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

Choose either DS Integration or CL Integration.

DS Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **spe**
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **n**

   NOTE:
   It is recommended that the switch Leave Word Calling (LWC) feature not be activated for any voice terminals other than the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports since this will cause a problem when clearing message waiting lamps (MWLs). As a recommendation, do not assign a LWC button to any subscriber. Thus, avoid using the code **lwc-store** for any button.

4. Set `Coverage Msg Retrieval?` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Press ENTER.

Restrictions On Switch Translations

There are several restrictions on DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber names that are derived from the switch names database:

- The names in the switch names database must be unique when compared to other names, trunk names, hunt group names, etc.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the characters <space>*to*<space>.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the word *AUDIX* (uppercase) except in voice port names related to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system recognizes names that meet the rules required by the switch directory. The switch does not include names in the directory that contain punctuation marks except for the following punctuation marks:
  - — Comma (,)

    Multiple commas in a name, a comma as the first character of a name, and a comma as the last character of a name are not allowed.
  - — Period (.)
  - — Ampersand (&)
  - — Dash (—)
  - — Apostrophe (')

    If a name includes other punctuation marks, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats calls from that station as outside calls. If the principle is a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber, the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers coverage calls in stand-alone mode.
- Stations with no names administered will be handled correctly by the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

  If a name is not found in the switch directory, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats the first set of contiguous digits (of the same length as the dial plan) surrounded by non-digits as the extension of the calling/called party. Names that are not in the switch directory must not contain dial plan digits unless the digits represent the extension of the telephone user.

CL Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **audix**
3. Set `LWC Activation`? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indication` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments, when needed, to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER .

Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)

The DEFINITY AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. The switch that hosts the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects it to the other switches in the network. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. This section outlines the procedures for administering the G3r/R5r as the host and/or as a remote switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS environment.

NOTE:
The procedures in this section assume that the voice trunks between the switch nodes are translated already. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

There are two possible configurations for using a DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration:

- **A DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via X.25 Data Channels** — A DEFINITY AUDIX system residing on a switch can support other switches (remote) in a DCS network. One DEFINITY AUDIX system can be used to support up to 20 switches in a DCS network. A remote switch does not have a direct data link connection to the DEFINITY AUDIX system; it passes its data through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system via a channel over the DCS X.25 data link. The DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch has separately administered channels to each of the supported remote switches. These channels, provided by the host switch, connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switches via hop channels. The host switch then provides the voice port and DEFINITY AUDIX system connections for all switches in the DCS that communicate with the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All DEFINITY AUDIX system features can be activated from both the host and remote switch.

  The remote DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group is a coverage point in a call coverage path at a remote switch not connected directly to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The remote switch must be in the DCS network.

- **The DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via ISDN-PRI D-channel** — (Also known as ISDN-PRI D-channel DCS AUDIX feature.) This feature still uses X.25 connectivity between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the host switch.

  The ISDN-PRI connectivity is used between the host switch and remote switches in the DCS network. The feature requires the same hardware as the DCS Over ISDN-PRI D-channel feature.

  DEFINITY AUDIX system messages are transported to the remote switch via administered non-call-associated temporary signaling connections (NCA-TSCs) between nodes supporting the ISDN-PRI D-channel DCS AUDIX feature. An administered NCA-TSC is established between two administered NCA-TSC endpoints on two different PBXs and will be up or enabled for a period of time depending on administered translations. The connection may be administered on an *as-needed* or *permanent* basis.

These same configurations are available on the remote switch. Each of these configurations is described in this section. For detailed examples of DCS in the following configurations, refer to the DEFINITY documentation:

- Traditional DCS network example
- D-channel DCS network example (private network only)
- D-channel DCS network example (public network access/egress)
- Integrated DCS network example (private network only)
- Integrated DCS network example (public network access)

Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch

At the remote G3r/R5r switch, enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen. Perform these steps at each remote switch:

1. To access the User Defined Adjunct Names screen, enter **change adjunct names** at the remote switch administration terminal.
2. Enter the name used for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch under AUDIX Names on the screen.

Figure 3-41, Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (Remote R5r), shows a sample User Defined Adjunct Names screen for a remote R5r switch.

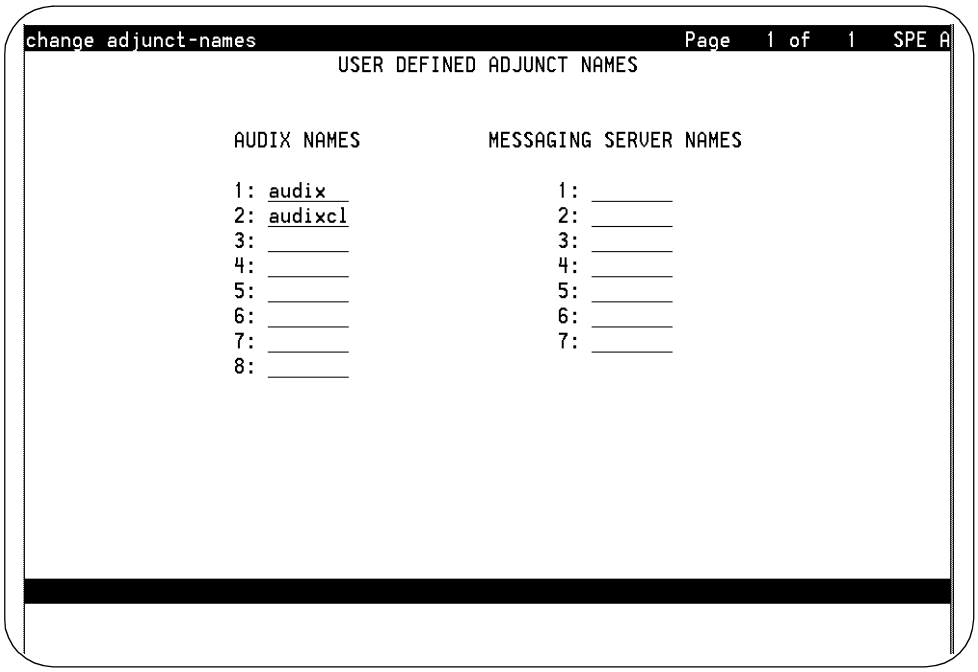


Figure 3-41. Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (Remote R5r)

NOTE:
This same name must be entered in the AUDIX Name field on the following G3r/R5r screens:

- add hunt-group
- change communication-interface processor-channels
- add station
- change signaling-group (ISDN)
- add term-ext group (ISDN)
- add vector-directory-number (ISDN)

Task 11B: Administering DCS with X.25 Signaling

Complete this task or Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel.

Figure 3-42, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows that DCS switch data connections involve a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

NOTE:
The design center designs a multi-node DCS with a DEFINITY AUDIX system. You need the planning worksheets from the design center before beginning the DCS switch administration described in this chapter.

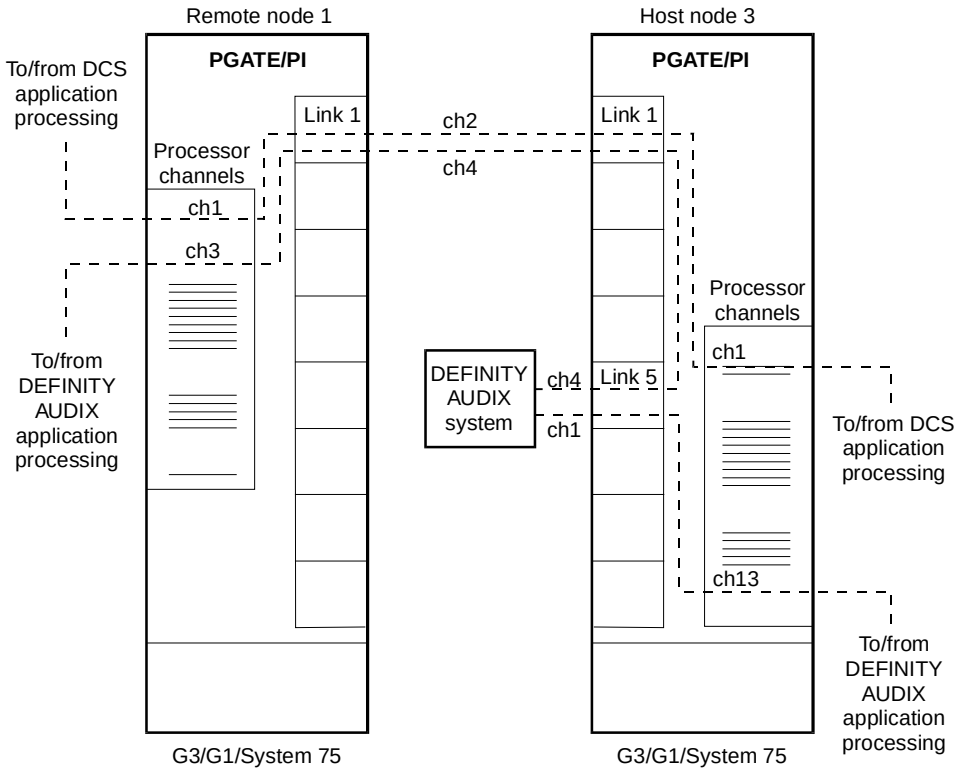


Figure 3-42. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS

Figure 3-42, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		**Host (Node 3)**	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	13
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	5
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Local Port	3	DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID	4
Remote Port	4		

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example shows the following values for the DCS processor channel and the DEFINITY AUDIX processor channel:

Host Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen

Proc Channel	**Application**	**Interface**		**Local Port**	**Remote Port**	**Adjunct Name**	**Machine-ID**
		Link	**Chan**				
1	dcs	1	2	2	2		1
13	audix	5	1	59	1	AUDIXCL	4

Figure 3-43, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

```
AUDIX STATUS: Active     alarms: none        thresholds: none          logins: 1
 change switch-link                                                Page 1 of 1

                          SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI

         AUDIX Port                                AUDIX Port
Switch  Logical   Switch   Data          Switch  Logical   Switch  Data
Number  Channel   Port     Link          Number  Channel   Port    Link
   1       4       3       1             2        __       __      _
   3       1      59       1             4        __       __      _
   5       __     __       _             6        __       __      _
   7       __     __       _             8        __       __      _
   9       __     __       _            10        __       __      _
  11       __     __       _            12        __       __      _
  13       __     __       _            14        __       __      _
  15       __     __       _            16        __       __      _
  17       __     __       _            18        __       __      _
  19       __     __       _            20        __       __      _

      Host Switch: 3
            AUDIX: 4


enter command: change switch-link
 Cancel | Refresh | Enter | ClearFld | Help | Choices | NextPage | PrevPage
```

Figure 3-43. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen

Task 11B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

At the remote switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

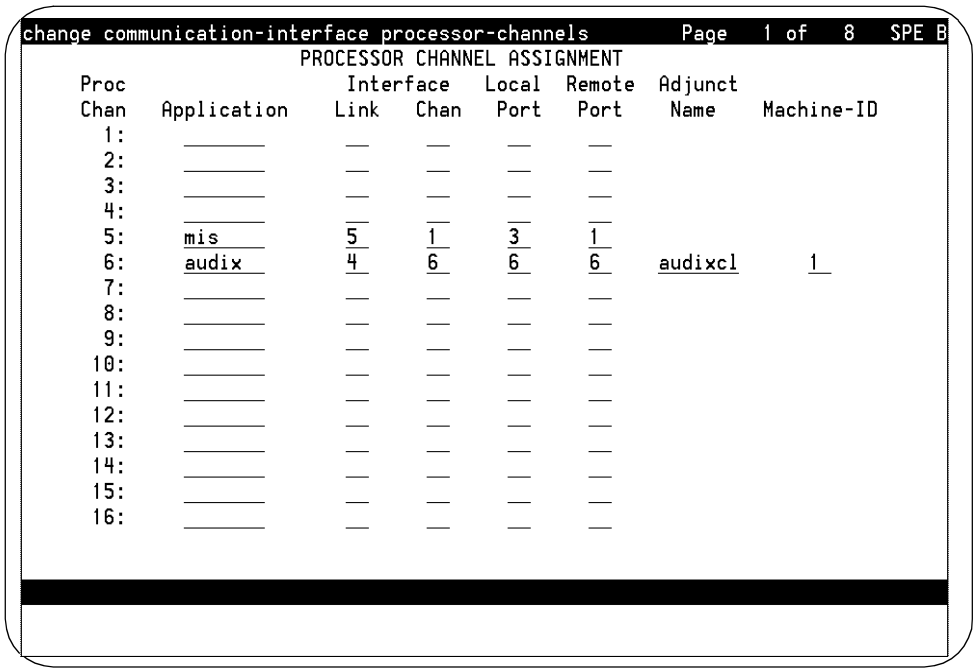
Perform these steps at each remote switch.

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the DCS link number.

CAUTION:
This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

2. Enter **change communication-interface links**
   a. Set `Enable?` to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
   b. Press ENTER.
3. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the remote switch administration terminal.
4. Use the entries described in Table 3-24, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3r/R5r), to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Figure 3-44, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote R5r), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen on the remote R5r switch.



```
change communication-interface processor-channels        Page   1 of   8   SPE B
                        PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
    Proc                   Interface   Local  Remote  Adjunct
    Chan   Application    Link   Chan   Port   Port    Name    Machine-ID
      1:    _______        __     __     __     __
      2:    _______        __     __     __     __
      3:    _______        __     __     __     __
      4:    _______        __     __     __     __
      5:    mis____        5      1      3      1
      6:    audix__        4      6      6      6     audixcl      1
      7:    _______        __     __     __     __
      8:    _______        __     __     __     __
      9:    _______        __     __     __     __
     10:    _______        __     __     __     __
     11:    _______        __     __     __     __
     12:    _______        __     __     __     __
     13:    _______        __     __     __     __
     14:    _______        __     __     __     __
     15:    _______        __     __     __     __
     16:    _______        __     __     __     __
```

Figure 3-44. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote R5r)

Table 3-24, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3r/R5r), describes the fields to be entered for the selected Proc Chan on the G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Table 3-24. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3r/R5r)

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128) and complete the fields for that channel.
Application	Enter **audix** to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that was busied out at the beginning of this task. This is the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from 1 to 64 to identify the interface channel on the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch for the purpose of connecting to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This number must match the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI for the remote switch.
Remote Port	Enter the value entered for Interface Channel above. This is the port on which the host switch expects the connection to be established.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch, such as audix. This name must match the AUDIX Name field on the host switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen for this DEFINITY AUDIX system if the host switch is a G3r/R5r.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine ID for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This entry must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

5. Press ENTER.

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 3-25. Remote G3r or R5r/DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field
Interface Channel	AUDIX Port
Remote Port	Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

   CAUTION:
   These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.

2. Set `Enable` to **y** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch (the link disabled at the beginning of this task).
3. Press ENTER.

Task 11B.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop (a software data path) from the remote switch through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the link number of the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

   CAUTION:
   This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

2. Enter **busyout link *x*** to busy out the link where ***x*** is the link number of the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

   CAUTION:
   This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.

3. Enter **change communication-interface links**
   a. Set `Enable?` to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
   b. Set `Enable?` to **n** for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
   c. Press ENTER.
4. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.
5. Use the entries described in Table 3-26, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), to complete the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-45, Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host), shows a sample Hop Channel Assignment screen.

```
change communication-interface hop-channels              Page   1 of   4   SPE B
                              HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Index  Link/Channel A  Link/Channel B   Index  Link/Channel A  Link/Channel B
   1:   5      4        1      4         17:   __     __       __     __
   2:   __     __       __     __        18:   __     __       __     __
   3:   __     __       __     __        19:   __     __       __     __
   4:   __     __       __     __        20:   __     __       __     __
   5:   __     __       __     __        21:   __     __       __     __
   6:   __     __       __     __        22:   __     __       __     __
   7:   __     __       __     __        23:   __     __       __     __
   8:   __     __       __     __        24:   __     __       __     __
   9:   __     __       __     __        25:   __     __       __     __
  10:   __     __       __     __        26:   __     __       __     __
  11:   __     __       __     __        27:   __     __       __     __
  12:   __     __       __     __        28:   __     __       __     __
  13:   __     __       __     __        29:   __     __       __     __
  14:   __     __       __     __        30:   __     __       __     __
  15:   __     __       __     __        31:   __     __       __     __
  16:   __     __       __     __        32:   __     __       __     __
```

Figure 3-45. Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host)

Table 3-26, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), describes the fields to be entered on the G3r/R5r Hop Channel Assignment screen at the host switch.

Table 3-26. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)

Field	Description
Link	Enter an interface link number from **1** through **16**. For the first link, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch (this is the link busied out in step 1 of this task).
Channel A	Enter the Interface Chan from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.
Link	Enter an interface link number from **1** through **16**. For the second link, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (this is the link busied out in step 2 of this task).
Channel B	Enter the Remote Port from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This is also the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the remote switch.

6. Press ENTER.

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

   CAUTION:
   These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.

2. Set `Enable` to **y** both for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Press ENTER.

Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel

Complete this task or Task 11B: Administering DCS with X.25 Signaling.

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G3r/R5r in a DCS using an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration (also known as DCS+). Network design examples for Traditional DCS networks, D-channel DCS networks (private network only), D-channel DCS networks (public network access/egress), Integrated DCS networks (private network only), and Integrated DCS networks (public network access) are provided in the DEFINITY documentation.

NOTE:
The design center can assist you when designing a multi-node DCS+ with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Figure 3-46, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows an example of the DCS+ switch data connections with a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

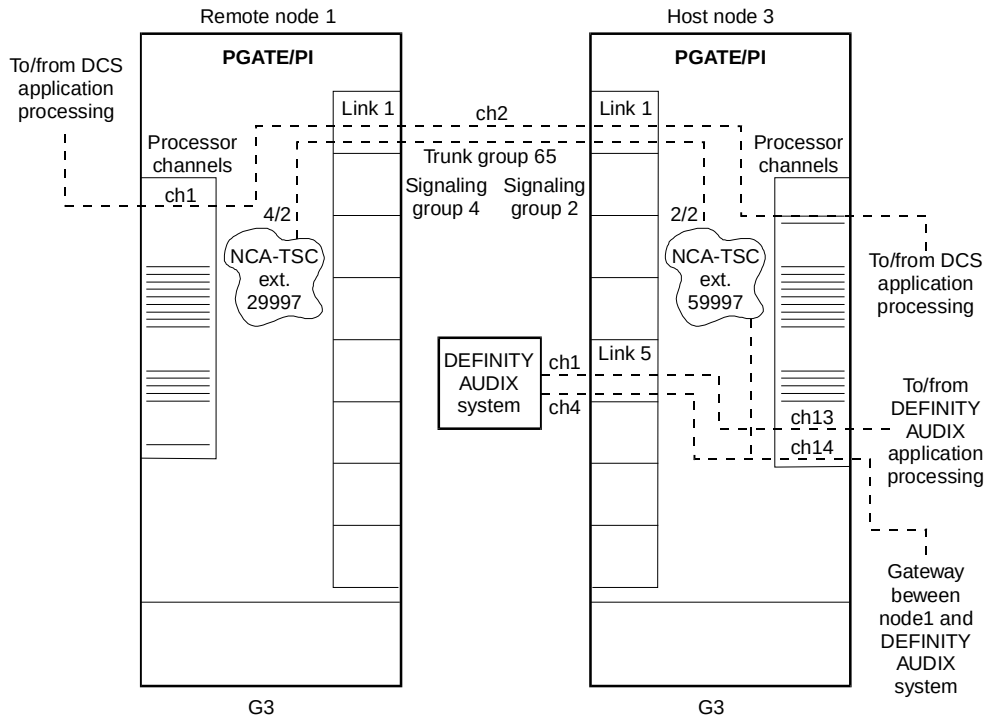


Figure 3-46. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network

Figure 3-46, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		**Host (Node 3)**	
Signaling Group	4	Signaling Group	2
Administered NCA TSC Index	2	Administered NCA TSC Index	2
NCA-TSC Extension	29997	NCA-TSC Extension	59997
		Gateway Processor Channel	14

Figure 3-43, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows an example of the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

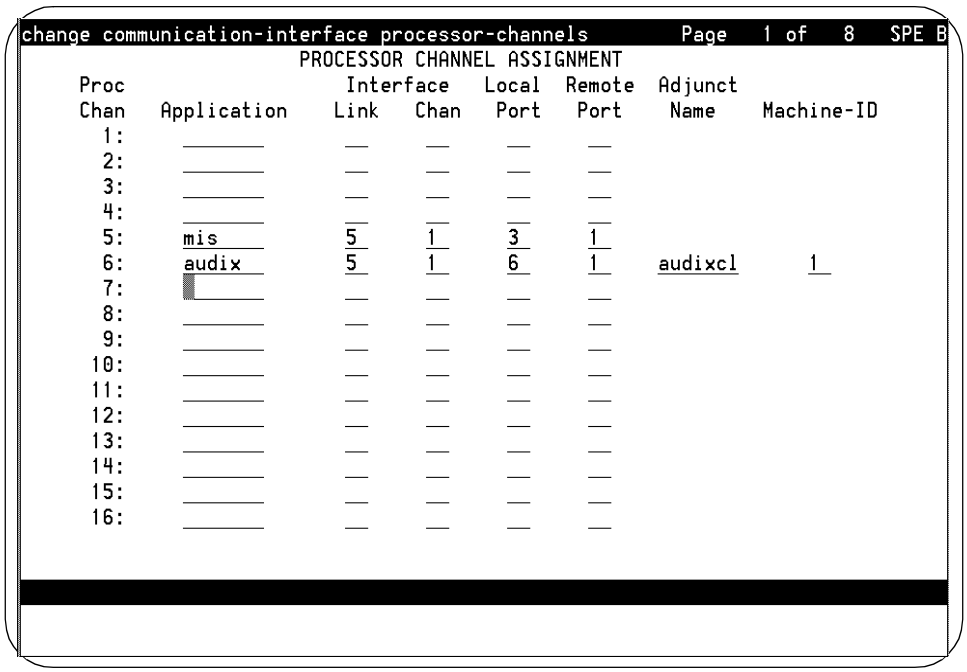
Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch

At the host switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel to function as the gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3r/R5r host switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**

Figure 3-47, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen for the gateway on the host G3r/R5r switch for DCS via ISDN-PRI D-Channel.



```
change communication-interface processor-channels        Page   1 of   8   SPE B
                        PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
    Proc                    Interface   Local  Remote  Adjunct
    Chan   Application     Link   Chan   Port   Port    Name    Machine-ID
      1:    _______         __     __     __     __
      2:    _______         __     __     __     __
      3:    _______         __     __     __     __
      4:    _______         __     __     __     __
      5:    mis____         5      1      3      1
      6:    audix__         5      1      6      1     audixcl      1
      7:    _______         __     __     __     __
      8:    _______         __     __     __     __
      9:    _______         __     __     __     __
     10:    _______         __     __     __     __
     11:    _______         __     __     __     __
     12:    _______         __     __     __     __
     13:    _______         __     __     __     __
     14:    _______         __     __     __     __
     15:    _______         __     __     __     __
     16:    _______         __     __     __     __
```

Figure 3-47. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-27, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway), to assign a gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

Table 3-27. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (**1**-**128**) and complete the fields for that channel. This processor channel provides a gateway on the host G3r/R5r switch.
Application	Enter **gateway** to identify the channel application, ISDN Over PRI D-channel Gateway.

Continued on next page

Table 3-27. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway) — *Continued*

Field	Description
Interface Link	Enter the Interface Link from the host switch Interface Links screen for the DEFINITY AUDIX link.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from **1** to **64** to identify the interface channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the host switch.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Remote Port	Enter the value entered for Interface Channel above. This is the port on which the host switch expects the connection to be established.
Adjunct Name	Leave this field blank.
Machine-ID	Leave this field blank.

Continued on next page

3. Press ENTER.

Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch

The Signaling Group screen is used to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used in support of DCS Over ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the host switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to the DEFINITY switch documentation for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** (**change trunk-group *number***). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP Code routing treatment that will be used on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch (**add udp *number***).
3. Define the UDP Code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis *number***). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.

4. Define a route pattern for the UDP Code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern *UDP Code***).

Perform these steps at the G3r/R5r host switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group *x*** where ***x*** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

Figure 3-48, Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 1), shows a sample of page 1 of the Signaling Group screen.

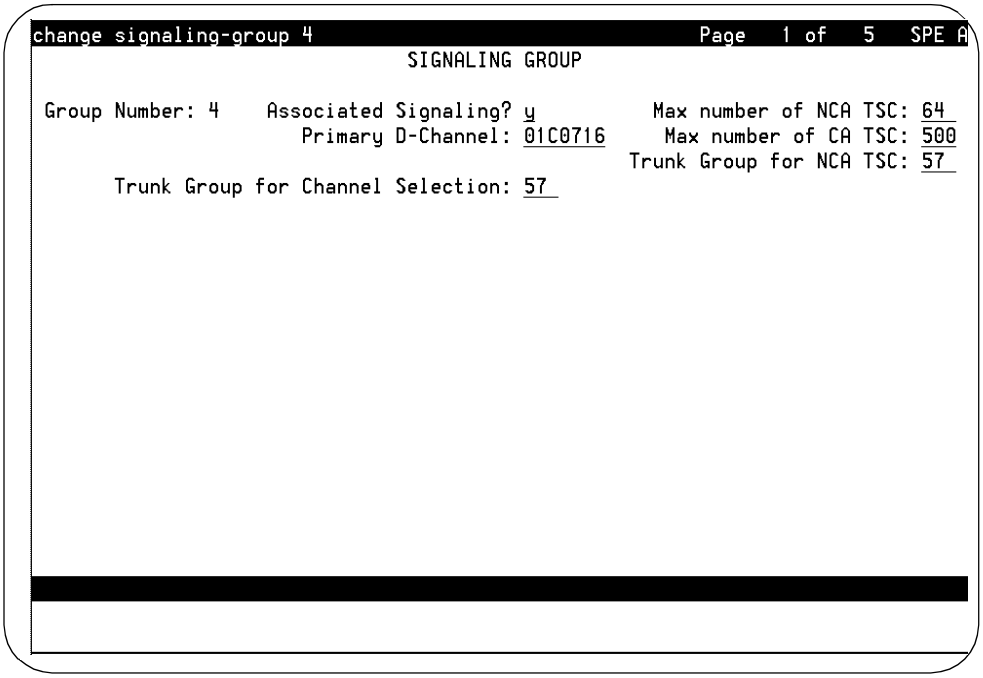


Figure 3-48. Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-28, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

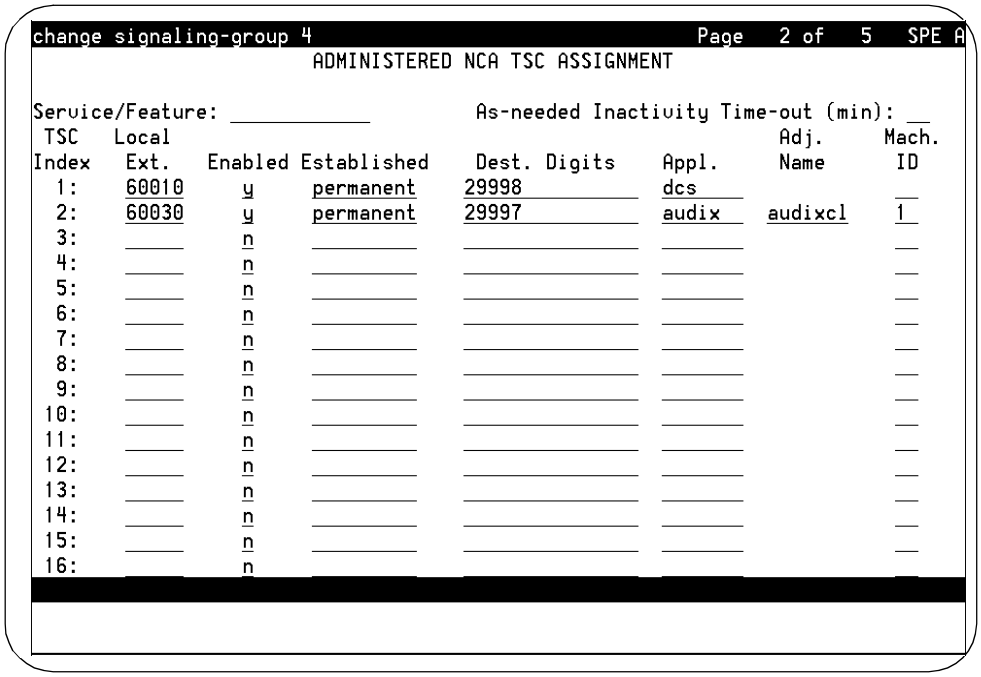
Table 3-28. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1)

Field	Description
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number
Associated Signaling	**n** indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	Increment this field entry by 1 (for example, if this entry is **2**, change it to **3**). This is the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are **0**-**256**; default is **0**.
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are **0**-**400**; default is **0**.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are **1**-**666**; default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). Enter a 5-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). An interface ID (**0**-**31**) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

Figure 3-49, Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 2), shows a sample of page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.



```
change signaling-group 4                              Page   2 of   5   SPE A
                        ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature: _____________        As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min): __
 TSC   Local                                                    Adj.      Mach.
Index   Ext.    Enabled Established    Dest. Digits    Appl.     Name       ID
  1:    60010     y     permanent     29998           dcs                  __
  2:    60030     y     permanent     29997           audix     audixcl    1
  3:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
  4:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
  5:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
  6:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
  7:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
  8:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
  9:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 10:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 11:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 12:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 13:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 14:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 15:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
 16:    _____     n     _________     ______________  _______              __
```

Figure 3-49. Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 2)

4. Use the entries described in Table 3-29, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

Table 3-29. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2)

Field	Description
Service Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are **accunet**, **i800**, **inwats**, **lds**, **mega800**, **megacom**, **multiquest**, **nca-tsc**, **operator**, **sdn**, **sub-operator**, **wats-max-bnd**, and [user-defined services]; default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are **10**-**90**; default is blank.
TSC Index	Display only field. Choose a free index. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter an unassigned extension number. This assigns an extension on the switch to the administered NCA-TSC.
Enabled	**y**
Established	**permanent**
Dest. Digits	Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch. Valid entries are digits **0**-**9** and the **+**, *****, and # special characters, and can include up to 15 digits; default is blank.
Appl.	gateway
Add. Name	Enter the name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the host G3r/R5r User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press ENTER .

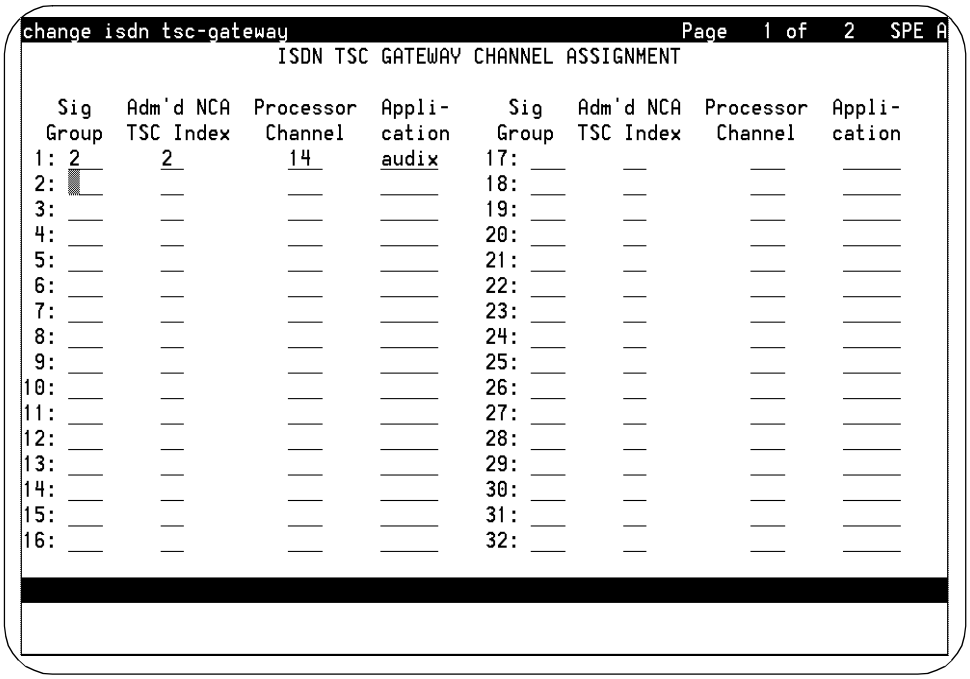
Task 11C.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch

This screen maps a signaling group/TSC-index pair (assigned in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch) to the processor channel used by the DEFINITY AUDIX system (assigned in Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch.

Perform these steps at the G3r/R5r host switch.

1. Enter **change isdn tsc-gateway**

Figure 3-50, Example ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen, shows a sample of the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment screen.



```
change isdn tsc-gateway                                  Page   1 of   2   SPE A
                        ISDN TSC GATEWAY CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

   Sig    Adm'd NCA  Processor  Appli-      Sig    Adm'd NCA  Processor  Appli-
  Group  TSC Index   Channel    cation     Group  TSC Index   Channel    cation
 1: 2      2          14        audix    17:
 2:                                      18:
 3:                                      19:
 4:                                      20:
 5:                                      21:
 6:                                      22:
 7:                                      23:
 8:                                      24:
 9:                                      25:
10:                                      26:
11:                                      27:
12:                                      28:
13:                                      29:
14:                                      30:
15:                                      31:
16:                                      32:
```

Figure 3-50. Example ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-30, ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries.

Table 3-30. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Sig Group	Enter the Group Number from page 1 of the Signaling Group screen in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Adm'd NCA TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the Signaling Group screen in Task Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Processor Channel	Enter the processor channel chosen in Task Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch.
Application	audix

3. Press ENTER.

Task 11C.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the remote switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the remote switch and the host switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to the DEFINITY switch documentation for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** (**change trunk-group *number***). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP Code routing treatment that will be used on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch (**add udp *number***).
3. Define the UDP Code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis *number***). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the UDP Code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern *UDP Code***).

The Signaling Group screen assigns the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) temporary signaling connections (TSCs) for ISDN-DCS trunk groups on the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3r/R5r remote switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group *x*** where ***x*** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the host switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

Figure 3-51, Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1), shows a sample of page 1 of the Signaling Group screen.

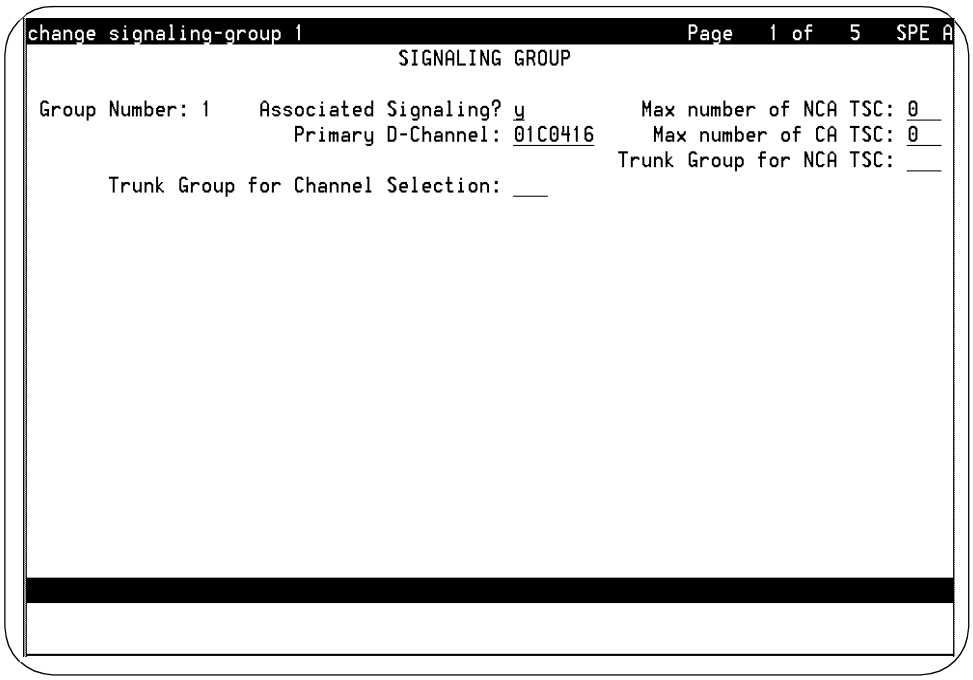


Figure 3-51. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-31, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

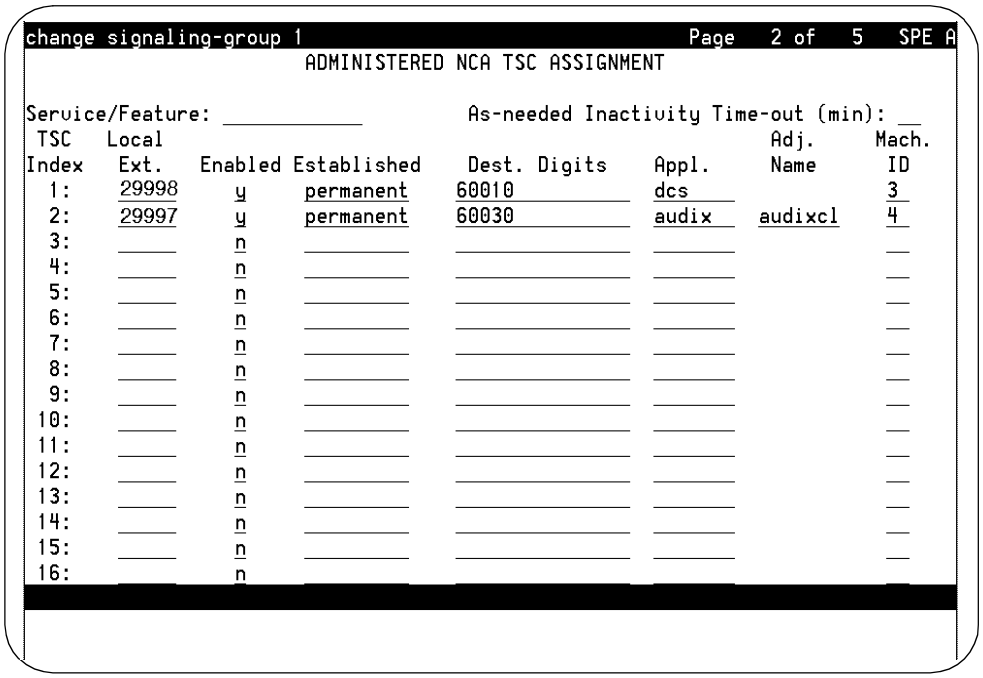
Table 3-31. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1)

Field	Description
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number
Associated Signaling	**n** indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are **0**-**256**; default is **0**.
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are **0**-**400**; default is **0**.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are **1**-**666**; default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). Enter a 5-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). An interface ID (**0**-**31**) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

Figure 3-52, Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 2), shows a sample of page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.



```
change signaling-group 1                              Page   2 of   5   SPE A
                        ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature: _____________        As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min): __
 TSC   Local                                                  Adj.      Mach.
Index   Ext.    Enabled Established    Dest. Digits    Appl.     Name      ID
  1:    29998     y     permanent      60010           dcs                 3
  2:    29997     y     permanent      60030           audix     audixcl   4
  3:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
  4:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
  5:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
  6:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
  7:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
  8:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
  9:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 10:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 11:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 12:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 13:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 14:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 15:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
 16:    _____     n     _________      ________________ _______             __
```

Figure 3-52. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 2)

4. Use the entries described in Table 3-32, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

Table 3-32. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2)

Field	Description
Service Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are **accunet**, **i800**, **inwats**, **lds**, **mega800**, **megacom**, **multiquest**, **nca-tsc**, **operator**, **sdn**, **sub-operator**, **wats-max-bnd**, and [user-defined services]; default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are **10** to **90**; default is blank.
TSC Index	Choose the TSC Index chosen on the host switch in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter the `Dest. Digits` entered on the host switch in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Enabled	**y**
Established	**permanent**
Dest. Digits	Enter the `Local Ext.` entered on the host switch in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Appl.	**audix**
Adj. Name	Enter the name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the host G3r/R5r User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press ENTER.

Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a Hunt Group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G3r/R5r remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS connectivity is administered already.)

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is not supporting a DCS network, this section does not apply.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, assign the remote DEFINITY AUDIX system (rem-audix) hunt group with the host switch DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. At the remote switch administration terminal, enter **add hunt-group *number*** to assign a new hunt group.

Figure 3-53, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote R5r), shows a sample Hunt Group screen.

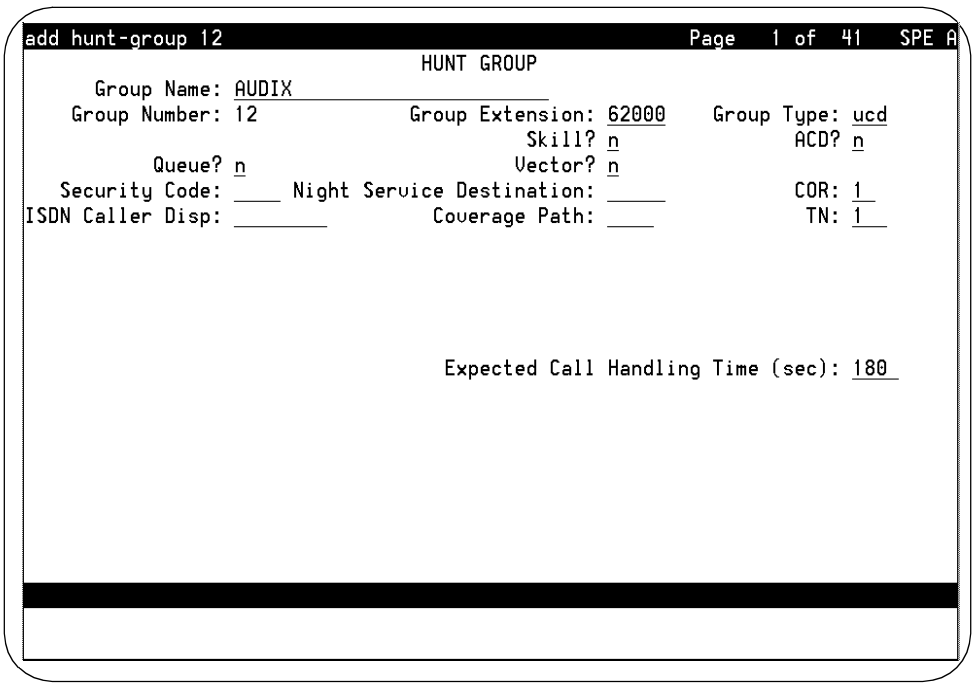


Figure 3-53. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote R5r)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-33, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote G3r), to complete the Hunt Group screen.

Table 3-33. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote G3r)

Field	Entry
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name for the G3-MAadministration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is *not* part of the Group Name, G3-MA will *not* be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the **add hunt-group** command is entered. An h followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type	**ucd**
Skill?	**n**
ACD	**n** The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	**n**
Vector?	**n** (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode.Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.

Continued on next page

Table 3-33. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote G3r) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter **grp-name** or **mbr-name** to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used in most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
TN	Tenant Partition Number. Default is 1.
Expected Call Handling Time (sec)	This field will appear only if the Vectoring (Advanced Routing) field on the System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is set to yes. Enter a number from **0** to **9999**.

3. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the Hunt Group screen is displayed.

Figure 3-54, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (Remote R5r), shows a sample of page 2 of the Hunt Group screen for R5r.

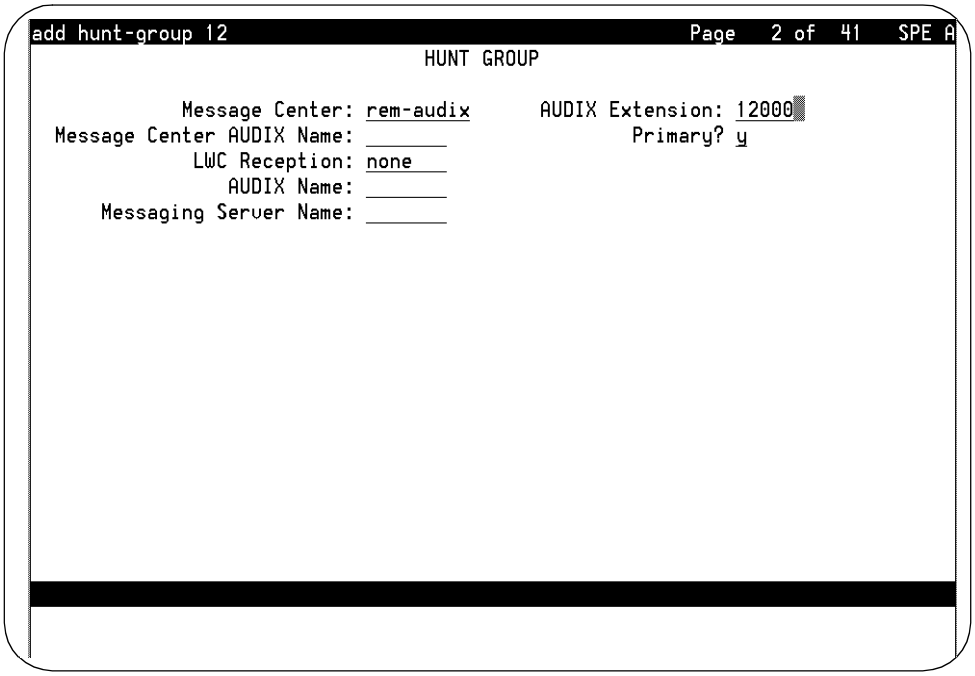


Figure 3-54. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (Remote R5r)

Use the entries described Table 3-34, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote G3r), to complete page 2 of the G3r Hunt Group screen.

Table 3-34. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote G3r)

Field	Description
Message Center	**rem-audix**
AUDIX Extension	Enter the extension number assigned to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.
Message Center AUDIX Name	Enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch.
Primary?	Enter **y** to indicate that the specified AUDIX or Messaging Server is the primary adjunct.

Continued on next page

Table 3-34. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote G3r) — *Continued*

Field	Description
LWC Reception	**none**, **audix**, or **spe**
AUDIX Name	Enter the name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
Messaging Server Name	Name of the server as it appears on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

Continued on next page

4. Press ENTER.
5. Leave the remaining pages of the screen blank.

Task 11E: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path.

NOTE:
Before the subscribers can log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system, the DEFINITY AUDIX system administrator must administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The DEFINITY AUDIX system will not answer unless the switch number field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in by the system administrator for each remote subscriber.)

Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group set up in Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch, as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path *number*** at the switch administration terminal.

Figure 3-55, Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (R5r), shows a sample subscriber Coverage Path screen for the R5r switch.

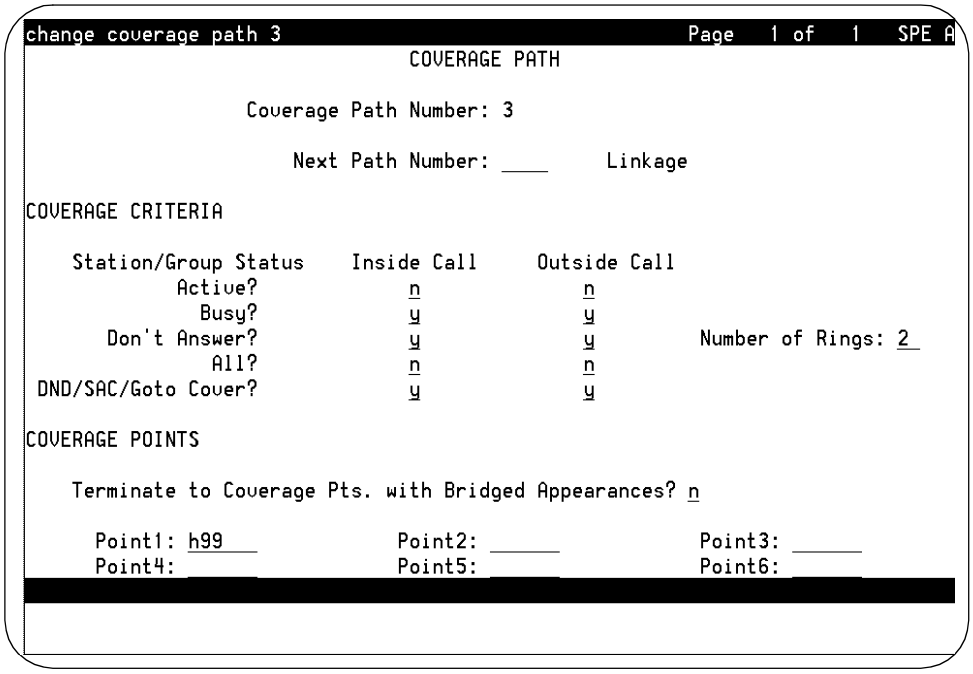


Figure 3-55. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (R5r)

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-35, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

Table 3-35. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Entry	
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the **add coverage path** command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.	
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. (The following conditions are suggestions.)	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	**n**	**n**
Busy?	**y**	**y**
Don't Answer?	**y**	**y**
All?	**n**	**n**
SAC/Go to Cover?	**y**	**y**
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is liked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from **1** through **99**. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a *no answer* condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter **h** followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch.	

Press ENTER.

Task 11E.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Set `Coverage Path` to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
2. Set `LWC Reception` to **audix**
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indicator?` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under `BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS`, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER.

Optional Switch Feature Administration

4

This chapter describes the optional switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the following switches:

- System 75 R1V3
- DEFINITY Generic 1
- DEFINITY Generic 3i
- DEFINITY Generic 3i-Global
- DEFINITY Generic 3s
- DEFINITY Generic 3vs
- DEFINITY Generic 3r
- DEFINITY Release 5vs
- DEFINITY Release 5si
- DEFINITY Release 5r

Optional switch features may be needed to tailor the DEFINITY AUDIX system to specific customer requirements.

- Automated Attendant Administration

  A DEFINITY AUDIX system feature that provides the caller with a menu of options. The caller then can request a department or extension, for example, by pressing a touch-tone key. An Automated Attendant extension and, optionally, a hunt group must be administered on the switch. The automated attendant extension should cover immediately to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Chapter 1, Chapter 2, and Chapter 3, *Assigning the Hunt Group*.

- Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies

  A substitute for automated attendant is needed so that calls do not go unanswered when the DEFINITY AUDIX system is busy.

- Transfer Into AUDIX

  This feature allows an attendant (or other party) to transfer a caller who has been sent to coverage (or otherwise redirected) back to the DEFINITY AUDIX system to record a message.

- Switch Recorded Announcement

  The announcement is heard when all the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports are busy and calls start entering the system queue. Additional hardware is needed.

- Switch Multiple Coverage Paths

  Multiple coverage paths provide greater flexibility for call-answer treatment and must be administered on the switch.

- Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination

  The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group can receive calls to listed directory numbers when the switch is in night service mode.

- Expert Agent Selection (EAS)

  The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group can be optioned for EAS which allows switch measurement data to be collected for each voice port.

Refer to Appendix D, *Optional Features Worksheets*, in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) to obtain the information needed when administering optional switch features.

Automated Attendant Administration

Automated Attendant is a DEFINITY AUDIX system feature that provides the caller with a voice menu of options. The caller then can press a touch-tone key to select an option such as a department or extension. Procedures for administering an automated attendant at the switch vary depending on whether the switch is a System 75 R1V3, a DEFINITY G1, or a DEFINITY G3 or R5. Use the procedures described in this section to administer an automated attendant at the switch.

System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1

With System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1, you can either assign a station on the switch for each main attendant or assign a new hunt group that forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

Assigning a Station

You can assign a station on the switch for each main attendant. The station requires a physical port on the switch. A physical voice terminal is not required; but, if there is not a voice terminal attached to the port, a minor switch alarm will be generated. Use the following procedure to assign a station for a main attendant.

1. Assign a station for the type of port that is available. Refer to the switch documentation for information on assigning a station. Obtain the station type and extension number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).
2. Assign the station extension (from Step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step. Make sure `Auth Code?` is set to **n**
3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
4. Run the Switch Names Audit from the DEFINITY AUDIX system if the system is administered as a DS integration. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Administration* (585-300-507).

Assigning a Hunt Group

Assign a new hunt group for the automated attendant if there is not a physical port available on the switch for a station. The hunt group forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Use the following procedure to assign a hunt group for the automated attendant.

1. Enter **add hunt group *number*** to assign a new hunt group. Obtain the number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).
    a. Set `Group Name` to a name that contains the group extension. The group name can be the group extension, or the group extension can be embedded in the group name.
    b. Set `Group Extension` to the automated attendant extension on the worksheet.
    c. Set `Group Type` to **ucd**
    d. Leave `Coverage Path` blank for best operation, because all calls are forwarded to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
    e. Set the other fields according to the customer requirements.

f. Set Queue? to **n**

NOTE:
Do not assign any members to this hunt group.

g. Press ENTER.

2. Assign the automated attendant group extension (from step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step. Make sure Auth Code? is set to **n**

3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

Generic 3 and Release 5

With Generic 3 and Release 5, you can either assign a phantom station on the switch for each main attendant or assign a new hunt group that forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

Assigning a Phantom Station

Assign a phantom station on Generic 3 or Release 5 for each main attendant. G3 and R5 ***do not*** require a physical port for a phantom station, but a switch alarm is not generated when a physical voice terminal is absent (Administration Without Hardware feature). Use the following procedure to assign a phantom station for a main attendant.

1. Complete a station screen for the phantom station. Obtain the station type and extension number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601). In the Port field, enter a 1-character **X** to indicate that there is not a physical voice terminal associated with the port assignment. For further information, refer to the appropriate switch implementation manual.

2. Assign the phantom extension (from Step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step.

3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

4. Run the Switch Names Audit from the DEFINITY AUDIX system if the system is administered in DS integration. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Administration* (585-300-507).

Assigning a Hunt Group

Assign a new hunt group for the automated attendant if there is not a physical port available on the switch for a station. The hunt group forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Use the following procedure to assign a hunt group for the automated attendant.

1. Enter **add hunt group *number***. Obtain the number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).
   a. Set `Group Name` to a name that contains the group extension. The group name can be the group extension, or the group extension can be embedded in the group name.
   b. Set `Group Extension` to the automated attendant extension on the worksheet.
   c. Set `Group Type` to **ucd**
   d. Leave `Coverage Path` blank for best operation, because all calls are forwarded to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
   e. Set the other fields according to the customer requirements.
   f. Set `Queue?` to **n**

      NOTE:
      Do not assign any members to this hunt group.

   g. Press ENTER.
2. Assign the automated attendant group extension (from step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step. Make sure `Auth Code?` is set to **n**
3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

Night Service to Automated Attendant

You can set up night service to an automated attendant from an incoming trunk or from a Listed Directory Number (LDN).

NOTE:
There is another way to route calls automatically by time-of-day. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Administration* (585-300-507), Chapter 9, "Automated Attendant." The Automated Attendant Routing Table and the Business and Holiday Schedule allow you to set up night service for the DEFINITY AUDIX Release 3.2 and later.

From Incoming Trunk

Use the following procedure to set up night service to an automated attendant from an incoming trunk.

1. Assign the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number to the `Night Service` field on the trunk group screen. The night automated attendant will receive all incoming calls when night service is activated.
2. Activate `Call Forwarding All Calls` for the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

While the console is in day service mode, calls will route as usual according to the incoming destination on the trunk group screen. When the console is placed in night service mode, calls will route according to the night automated attendant destination identified in the `Night Service` field.

From Listed Directory Number (LDN)

Use the following procedure to set up night service to an automated attendant from an LDN.

1. Assign an extension or extensions on the Listed Directory Numbers screen. The extension(s) does not exist elsewhere in the switch.
2. For each extension assigned in step 1, assign a name that includes the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number as part of the name.
3. Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension in the `Night Destination` field.

When the attendant console(s) is in day service mode, the LDN acts as usual. When the attendant console(s) is placed in night service mode, calls are sent to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension and are answered by the automated attendant that corresponds to the number in the `LDN name` field.

Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies

A substitute for an automated attendant is needed so that calls do not go unanswered when the DEFINITY AUDIX system is busy or unavailable. Each DEFINITY AUDIX system installation will have to be tailored individually.

This section contains suggestions for providing a substitute for an automated attendant. Consult the appropriate switch documents for details and interactions with other features.

System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1

For System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1, either a station or a hunt group was assigned to access the automated attendant. If a station was assigned, no substitute is available.

If a hunt group was assigned and the DEFINITY AUDIX system is unavailable, use the attendant console to change the destination of Call Forwarding from the DEFINITY AUDIX system to *live* attendant (for example, forward calls to LDN). When the DEFINITY AUDIX system becomes available, reactivate forwarding to the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension. Another option is to change the incoming destination to go to a recorded announcement while the automated attendant is out of service (see "Switch Recorded Announcement" on page 4-8).

Generic 3 or Release 5

For Generic 3 or Release 5, either a phantom station or a hunt group was assigned to access the automated attendant. If a phantom station was assigned, set up a call vector (Call Vector feature) to send calls somewhere else, such as the operator or Recorded Announcement, if the DEFINITY AUDIX system is unavailable.

If a hunt group was assigned and the DEFINITY AUDIX system is unavailable, use the attendant console to change the destination of Call Forwarding from the DEFINITY AUDIX system to *live* attendant (for example, forward calls to LDN). When the DEFINITY AUDIX system becomes available, reactivate forwarding to the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension. Another option is to change the incoming destination to go to a recorded announcement while the automated attendant is out of service (see "Switch Recorded Announcement" on page 4-8).

Transfer into AUDIX

This feature allows an attendant (or other party) to transfer a caller who has been sent to coverage (or otherwise redirected) back to the DEFINITY AUDIX system to record a message. This feature is available only with CL integration.

1. Enter **change feature access codes**
2. Assign the dial access code to the field Transfer Into AUDIX.
3. Make sure the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group is assigned to the coverage path of any subscriber who intends to use this feature.

Switch Recorded Announcement

The following procedure is used to provide a recorded announcement at the switch for anyone who accesses the DEFINITY AUDIX system, either through a direct call or through call redirection. The announcement is heard when all the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports are busy and calls start entering the DEFINITY AUDIX system queue. Refer to *Worksheet D-5: Administering Switch Recorded Announcement* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

NOTE:
A TN750 Announcement circuit pack must be installed on the switch or a customer-provided external system must be wired to a vacant analog port for this feature to work.

Figure 4-1, Example Recorded Announcements Screen (R5si), shows the Recorded Announcements Screen for Generic 3r. The administration screen may look slightly different for other switches or switch releases.

```
change announcements                                  Page   1 of   8   SPE A
                        ANNOUNCEMENTS/AUDIO SOURCES

    Ext.  Type       COR TN  Name                      Q QLen Pro Rate Port

 1: 32101 integrated 1   1   hunt 100                  y N/A  n   32   03D19
 2: 32102 integrated 1   1   vector 2                  y N/A  n   32   03D19
 3: 32103 integrated 1   1   vector 3                  y N/A  n   64   03D19
 4: 32104 integrated 1   1   vector 4                  y N/A  n   64   03D19
 5: 32105 integ-rep  1   1   vector 5                  y N/A  n   64   03D19
 6: 32106 integrated 1   1   vector 6                  y N/A  n   64   03D19
 7: 32107 integrated 1   1   vector 7                  y N/A  n   32   03D19
 8: 32108 integrated 1   1   vector 8                  y N/A  n   32   03D19
 9: 32109 integrated 1   1   vector 9                  y N/A  n   32   03D19
10: 32110 integrated 1   1   vector 10                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
11: 32111 integrated 1   1   vector 11                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
12: 32112 integrated 1   1   vector 12                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
13: 32113 integrated 1   1   vector 13                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
14: 32114 integrated 1   1   vector 14                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
15: 32115 integrated 1   1   vector 15                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
16: 32116 integrated 1   1   vector 16                 y N/A  n   32   03D19
```

Figure 4-1. Example Recorded Announcements Screen (R5si)

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change announcements**
    a. On a vacant line (1 to 64), set `Ext.` to the extension number. The number must agree with the dial plan.
    b. Set `Type`:
        - If a TN750 is used, set to **integrated**

          If you enter integrated, you must complete the `Pro` (Protect) and `Rate` fields.
        - If customer-provided external equipment is used, set to **analog**

          If you enter analog, you must complete the `Queue Length` and `Port` fields. The `Queue Length` field applies only if **y** is entered in the `Queue` field.
    c. Set `COR` to the desired class of restriction.
    d. Set `Name`. (You can use up to 15 characters to describe the announcement message.)
    e. Set Q (Queue) to **y**
    f. Set `Pro` (Protect) or `QLen` (Queue Length):
        - If a TN750 is used, set Protect (integrated) to **n**
        - If customer-provided external equipment is used, set Queue Length (analog) from **1** to **150**.
    g. If you entered integrated, set `Rate` to specify the recording speed when recording announcements on the TN750B Integrated circuit pack. Valid entries are **16**, **32**, or **64**.
    h. If you entered analog, set `Port` to the equipment location.
    i. Press ENTER.
2. Enter **change hunt-group *XX*** where *XX* equals the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group number.
    a. Set `First Ann. Extension` to the extension of the announcement system.
    b. Set `First Announcement Delay (sec)` to **5**
    c. Press ENTER.
3. Record the announcement.
    - For a TN750, dial the announcement's extension number from the console (or from a voice terminal with a console class of service [COS]).
    - For a customer-provided external announcement system, make the recording using the instructions provided with the system.

Switch Multiple Coverage Paths

Multiple coverage paths provide greater flexibility for call-answer treatment. System 75, Generic 1, Generic 3i, Generic 3i-Global, Generic 3s, Generic 3vs, Generic 3r, Release 5si, Release 5vs, or Release 5r can have up to four paths linked together.

On the Coverage Path screen, specify a second path in the Next Path Number field. You can link the second path to other paths. These will be displayed in the Linkage field. For more details, see the appropriate switch documentation.

Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination

Direct Inward Dialing (DID) numbers can be treated as public Listed Directory Numbers (LDNs). The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension may be entered as a night service destination to receive calls to these listed numbers when the switch is in the night service mode. You may want an automated attendant to handle such calls.

To use the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a Night Destination, enter the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension in the Night Destination field on the switch Listed Directory Numbers screen.

Expert Agent Selection

A DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group can be optioned for Expert Agent Selection (EAS) for G3V2 and later switches. Expert Agent Selection allows calls to be routed to specialized Agent Login IDs. In an EAS configuration, you assign each purchased DEFINITY AUDIX voice port to an Agent Login ID on the Agent LoginID screen. You enter the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number in the `Skill` field on the Agent LoginID screen to correlate the Agent Login ID to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

Setting up an Agent Login ID for each voice port allows switch measurement data to be collected for each voice port and allows the use of call vectoring in an EAS environment. See your switch documentation for more information on Expert Agent Selection.

NOTE:
The Agent Login IDs must be the same number of digits as the DEFINITY AUDIX voice port extensions. The DEFINITY AUDIX system cannot accommodate mixed dial plans. You may want to set aside a range of extensions from the switch dial plan to be used as Agent Login IDs.

Use the following procedure to set up Expert Agent Selection for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group:

1. Enter **display system-parameters customer-options**. Go to the page containing `Call Center Optional Features`.

   The following figure shows an example of the Call Center Optional Features page of the System Parameters Customer Options screen.

```
display system-parameters customer-options              Page   3 of   4   SPE B
                        CALL CENTER OPTIONAL FEATURES

                          Logged-In ACD Agents: 500

                                ACD? y          Service Observing (Basic)? y
                       BCMS (Basic)? y   Service Observing (Remote/By FAC)? y
             BCMS/VuStats LoginIDs? y           Service Observing (VDNs)? y
         BCMS/VuStats Service Level? y                       Timed ACW? y
                    Call Work Codes? y                Vectoring (Basic)? y
     DTMF Feedback Signals For VRU? n              Vectoring (Prompting)? y
      Expert Agent Selection (EAS)? y          Vectoring (G3V4 Enhanced)? y
                           EAS-PHD? y   Vectoring (ANI/II-Digits Routing)? y
                  Forced ACD Calls? n   Vectoring (G3V4 Advanced Routing)? y
          Lookahead Interflow (LAI)? y                  Vectoring (CINFO)? n
Multiple Call Handling (On Request)? y         VDN of Origin Announcement? y
    Multiple Call Handling (Forced)? y             VDN Return Destination? n
  PASTE (Display PBX Data on Phone)? n                           VuStats? y
                       Reason Codes? y            VuStats (G3V4 Enhanced)? y


       (NOTE: You must logoff & login to effect the permission changes.)
```

Figure 4-2. Example System Parameters Customer Options Screen — Call Center Optional Features (R5si)

The following fields should be set to **y**

- ACD?
- `Expert Agent Selection (EAS)?`
- `Vectoring (Basic)?`

2. Enter **system-parameters features**

   Go to the `Call Center System Parameters` page.

   The following figure shows an example of the Call Center System Parameters page of the System Parameters Features screen.

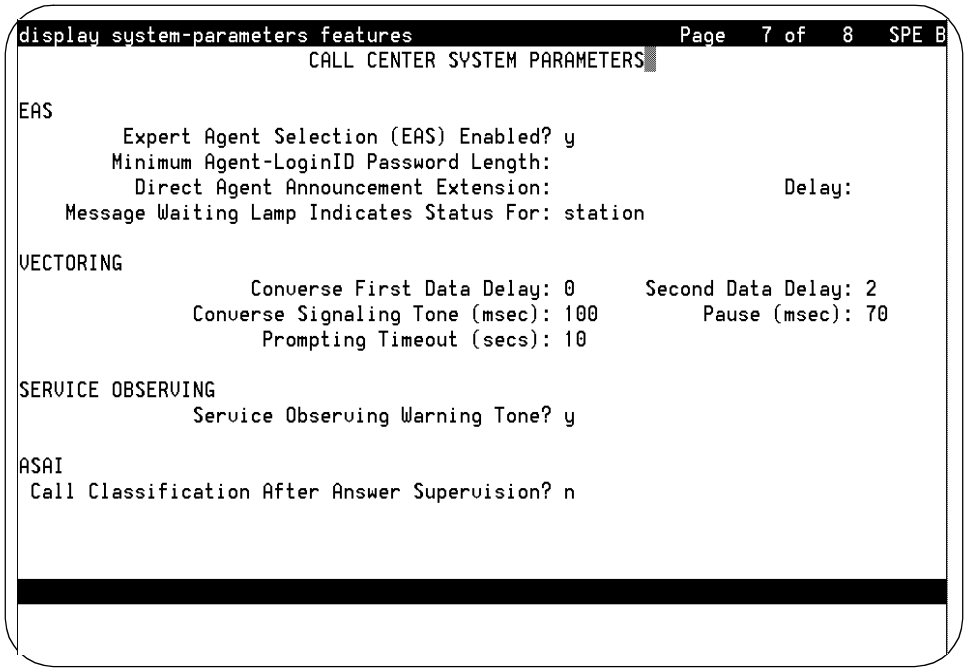


Figure 4-3. Example System Parameters Features Screen

The `Expert Agent Selection (EAS) Enabled?` field should be set to **y**

3. Set up the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal (use **list hunt group** to find an available hunt group). Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DP Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

   If you have already set up a hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system, use the following procedure to change the existing DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Enter **change hunt-group *number***

   Figure 4-4, Example Hunt Group Screen Using Expert Agent Selection — Page 1 (R5si), shows an example of the Hunt Group screen optioned for EAS.

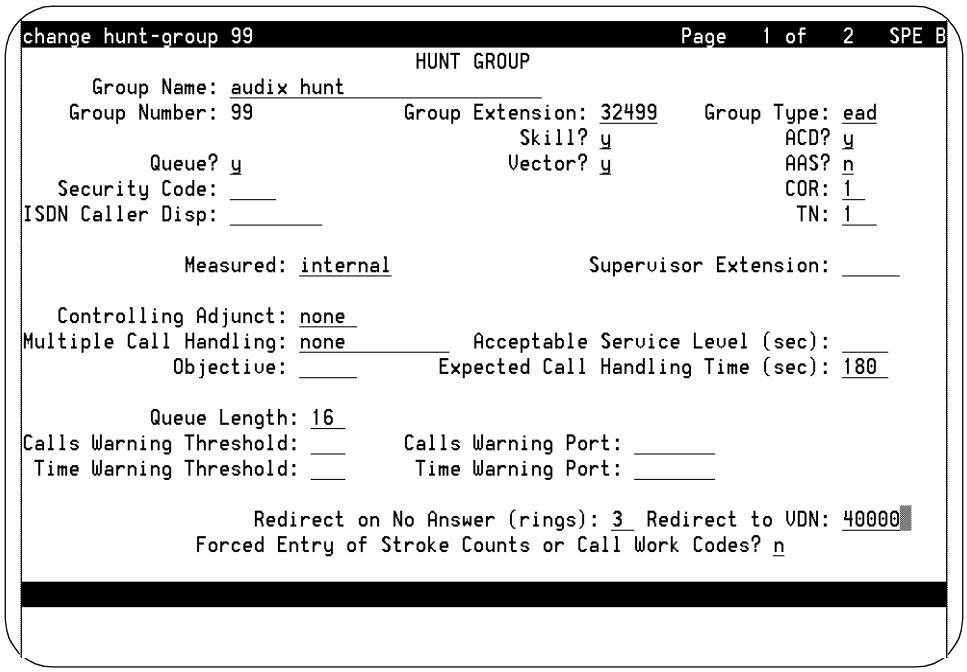


Figure 4-4. Example Hunt Group Screen Using Expert Agent Selection — Page 1 (R5si)

NOTE:
If changing an existing DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group to use EAS, print out the Group Member Assignments page before changing ACD to **y**. The Group Member Assignments page containing the voice port extension numbers will be removed once you change ACD to **y** in an EAS environment. You need to know the voice port extension numbers later in this procedure.

4. Complete page 1 and page 2 of the Hunt Group screen. When the Group Type field is **ead** and ACD is **y**, there will not be a Group Member Assignments page. If you are changing a hunt group from ACD = **n** to ACD = **y**, the Group Member Assignments page will be removed.

5. **G3s, G3vs, G3i, R5si, and R5vs**. See Table 2-13, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1, and Table 2-14, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2, for a description of hunt group screen entries.

   G3r and R5r. See Table 3-13, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1, and Table 3-14, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2, for a description of hunt group screen entries.

   Table 4-1, Hunt Group Screen Differences for EAS, describes the Hunt Group screen differences for Expert Agent Selection. All other fields are the same as a standard DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

Table 4-1. Hunt Group Screen Differences for EAS

Field	Description
Group Type	**ead** (expert agent distribution)
Skill	**y**
ACD	**y**
Queue	**y**
Vector	**y**
AAS	**n**
Measured	**internal** Measurement data for the ACD split/skill collected (internal to the switch) for VuStats or BCMS. **external** Measurements made by the Call Management System. **both** Measurements collected both internally and externally. **none** Measurements will not be collected.
Supervisor Extension	Leave this field blank.
Controlling Adjunct	**none**
Multiple Call Handling	**none**
Acceptable Service Level (sec)	Valid entries are blank or **0** through **9999**. Enter the number of seconds within which calls to this hunt group should be answered. This will allow BCMS and/or VuStats to report a percentage of calls that were answered within the specified time. (The BCMS/VuStats Service Level option must be set to **yes** on the System-Parameters Customer-Options screen, and **internal** appears in the `Measured` field.)
Objective	Enter a numerical user-defined objective or leave blank. (The BCMS/VuStats Service Level option must be set to **yes** on the System-Parameters Customer-Options screen, and **internal** appears in the `Measured` field.)

Continued on next page

Table 4-1. Hunt Group Screen Differences for EAS — *Continued*

Field	Description
Redirect on No Answer (rings)	**3** Enter the maximum number of rings (1 to 20, or blank) before a call will redirect back to the split/skill, or to the administered VDN. The port that does not answer will automatically change to an unavailable state.
Redirect to VDN	To redirect a `Redirect on No Answer` call to a Vector Directory Number (VDN) instead of to the split/skill, enter the extension number of the VDN. For example, you can redirect the call to a switchboard operator or to message center personnel who can answer the call. You can take distressed ports out-of-service so future calls will not route to a bad port. The VDN can look for another port and provide an announcement such as "Please wait while we redirect your call."
Forced Entry of Stroke Counts or Call Word Codes	**n**
Message Center	**audix** for both DS integration and CL integration

Continued on next page

6. Complete page 2 of the screen. Refer to the tables described in step 5 above.
7. Determine the DEFINITY AUDIX call coverage path for subscribers as set up in Chapter 2, "G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5vs/R5si", Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers, or Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r", Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.

   If you do not know the Call Coverage Path, enter **list coverage path**. The coverage path appears as hxxx where xxx is the hunt group number. Remember the coverage path so you can refer to it later in step number 3 on page 4-18.
8. Complete an Agent LoginID screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port purchased. Enter **add agent-loginID *xxxxx*** where *xxxxx* is the extension of the agent login ID or **add agent-loginID next**.

   You can change agent login ID data if appropriate (enter **change agent-loginID *xxxxx***).

   Figure 4-5, Example Agent LoginID Screen (R5si), shows an example of the R5si Agent LoginID screen for DEFINITY AUDIX voice port 1.

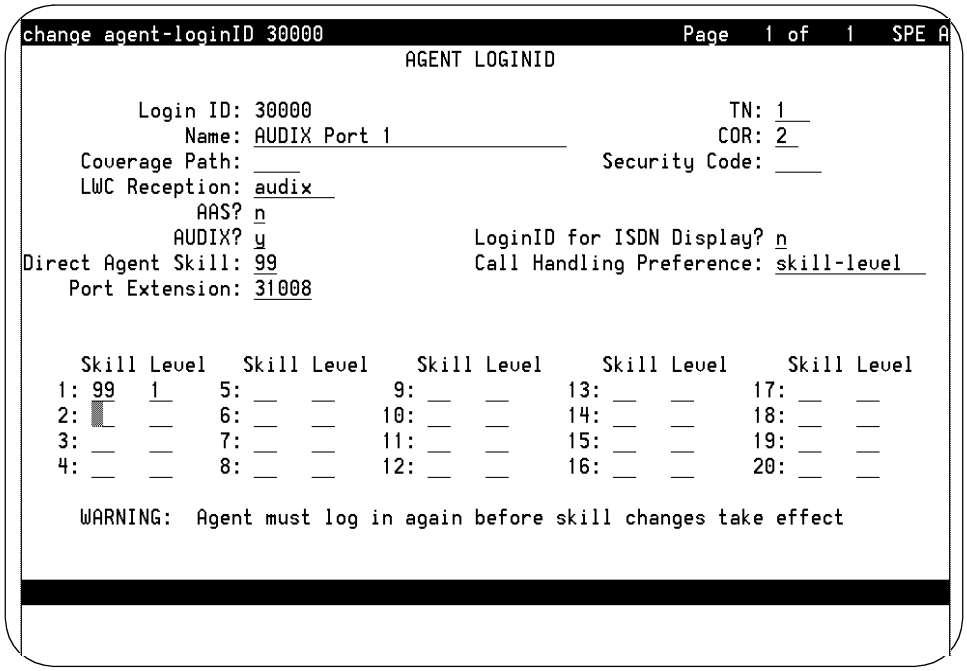


Figure 4-5. Example Agent LoginID Screen (R5si)

NOTE:
The Agent Login IDs must be the same number of digits as the DEFINITY AUDIX voice port extensions. The DEFINITY AUDIX system cannot accommodate mixed dial plans.

9. Use the entries described in Table 4-2, Agent LoginID Screen Entries, to identify the station and complete the options for each port.

Table 4-2. Agent LoginID Screen Entries

Field	Entry
Login ID	The Login ID displays.
TN	Enter the Tenant Partition number. Default is 1.
Name	Enter a name that identifies the DEFINITY AUDIX voice port. You may want to match the name on the voice port Station screen.
COR	Enter the Class of Restriction (from 0 to 95) for the agent. Default is 1.

Continued on next page

Table 4-2. Agent LoginID Screen Entries — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
LWC Reception	**audix**
AAS?	**n**
AUDIX?	**y**
LoginID for ISDN Display?	**n**
Direct Agent Skill	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number as a reference or leave blank.
Call Handling Preference	**skill-level**
Port Extension	Enter the extension number of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice port entered on the Station screen for that port.
Skill	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number.
Level	**1**

10. Press ENTER to complete the Agent LoginID screen.
11. Complete an Agent LoginID screen for each of the remaining purchased voice ports.

After you change the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group to EAS, subscribers that have a coverage path to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number will still cover to the hunt group. You can build a vector to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group to provide more specific measurements for more efficient call management and for more control over the service levels being offered. This process includes:

1. Building a vector for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. Associating a vector directory number (VDN) to the vector.
3. Changing the subscriber coverage path to go to the VDN for that vector rather than to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number.

A vector that queues to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group optioned for EAS may include options to control the call in a more professional manner. For example, the queue to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be too long at times. You can put an announcement in the vector that tells the caller, “Please wait,” or, “You will be transferred to a representative who can handle your call.”

Continue with the Installation

When you have completed all switch administration tasks, return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118), Chapter 3, to complete the installation tasks before administering the subscribers.

Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports

A

This appendix describes the tasks needed to change various aspects of the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Increasing Digital Voice Ports from 8 to 16

To increase the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports from 8 to 16 digital ports, do the following tasks:

- Verify DEFINITY AUDIX customer options
- Change the Voice Group screen on the DEFINITY AUDIX system
- Verify the circuit board
- Change existing port identifiers on the Station screen
- Duplicate port 16 for ports 1 through 8 and make changes
- Add ports to the hunt group

NOTE:
16 digital ports are available only with a G3V2/V3/V4/R5 switch. In addition, G3V2/V3 switches cannot support native mode with 16 digital ports.

Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**

   The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.

3. Check the `Port Emulation Type` field for the following value **tn2181**.
4. Check the `Maximum Number of Voice Ports` field for the new number of ports.
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the remote support center immediately to arrange to change the values.

NOTE:
Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX system after the port emulation designations has been changed and before you do the next task.

Changing the Voice Group Screen on the DEFINITY AUDIX System

To add the locations and extensions of the additional voice ports activated for the DEFINITY AUDIX system, change the Voice Group screen. Use the following procedure to change the Voice Group screen:

1. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **change voice-group**

   The Voice Group screen appears.
2. Enter the port location and extension of each additional port the system will be using.
3. Press F3 to save the changes.

Verifying the Circuit Board

To verify that the circuit board is recognized properly, do the following:

1. Enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to display the circuit pack screen. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the `Code` field on the circuit pack screen for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board.
2. Verify that the MFB slots contain the following codes:
   - **TN566** for G3V4/R5. The three slots before and one slot after the TN566 code show **ADX16D**.
   - **TN2181** for G3V2/V3. The three slots before and one slot after the TN2181 code are blank.
3. If the circuit pack screen does not contain these values, enter the values in the screen and press ENTER.

Refer to 1 through 8 Voice Ports, in Chapter 2 (or 3) for additional instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

Changing Existing Port Identifiers on the Station Screens

In an 8-port system, voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. In a 16-port system, voice ports 9 through 15 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 16. As a result, you must change the current voice port identifiers so that they are recognized as ports 9 through 16 instead of ports 1 through 8.

To change the existing port identifiers, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change station *extension***. The extension number must be the extension number of a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the G3/R5 switch appears.

   Figure A-1, Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 8.

```
change station 12008                                        Page 1 of 4
                                 STATION
    Extension: 12008             BCC: 0
         Type: ADXDP             Lock Messages: n                COR: 1
         Port: 1A0508            Security Code: ____             COS: 1
         Name: AUDIX 8           Coverage Path: 20

   FEATURE OPTIONS
      LWC Reception? msa-spe                 Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
     LWC Activation? y                                 Auto Answer? n
       SMDR Privacy? ____                          Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n                 Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                           Restrict Last Appearance? y

          Data Module? n

       Display Module? y                            Coverage Module? n
```

Figure A-1. Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

2. Change the port 8 identifier in the Port field such that it identifies port 16. For example, if the identifier is ***1A0508***, change the identifier to ***1A0516***. For a G3V4/R5 switch, also change the code in the Type field to **ADX16D**. For a G3V2/V3 switch, change the code in the Type field to **7405D**. Also, change the Extension and Name fields as appropriate.

3. Starting with port 7, continue changing the rest of the ports in a similar manner, effectively moving all eight ports from the lower numbered slots (1 through 8) to the higher numbered slots (9 through 16). For example, if port 7 is ***1A0507***, change the identifier to ***1A0515*** for port 15, port 6 from ***1A0506*** to ***1A0514*** for port 14, and so on. Again, for a G3V4/R5 switch, change the code in the Type field to **ADX16D**. For a G3V2/V3 switch, change the code in the Type field to **7405D**. Also, change the Extension and Name fields as appropriate.

   Figure A-2, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 7.

```
change station 12007                                    Page 1 of 4

                                  STATION
       Extension: 12007           BCC: 0
            Type: ADXDP           Lock Messages: n              COR: 1
            Port: 1A0507          Security Code: _              COS: 1
            Name: AUDIX TRANSFER  Coverage Path: 20

      FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? msa-spe              Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
        LWC Activation? y                              Auto Answer? n
          SMDR Privacy? ____                     Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n                Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
                                            Restrict Last Appearance? n

            Data Module? n

        Display Module? y                             Coverage Module? n
```

Figure A-2. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

Figure A-3, Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for ports 1 through 6.

```
change station 12001                                    Page 1 of 4
                                 STATION
       Extension: 12001         BCC: 0
            Type: ADXDP         Lock Messages: n               COR: 1
            Port: 1A0501        Security Code: ____            COS: 1
            Name: AUDIX 1       Coverage Path: 20

     FEATURE OPTIONS
        LWC Reception? msa-spe            Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
       LWC Activation? y                             Auto Answer? n
         SMDR Privacy? ____                    Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n              Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n
                                        Restrict Last Appearance? n

          Data Module? n

       Display Module? y                         Coverage Module? n
```

Figure A-3. Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

Duplicating Port 16 for Ports 1 Through 8

1. Using the duplicate function of your administration tool, duplicate port 16 to create ports 1 through 8.

   For example:

   duplicate station *extension for port 16*

2. Change the identifier in the `Port` field for ports 1 through 8. Also, change the `Extension` and `Type` fields as appropriate.

   To verify that the 16 voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *xxxxx* **count** *x*

   For example, list station 55555 count 8.

Change Networking Ports, if Any

Because you changed the port identifiers earlier in this procedure (from port 1 to port 9 and port 2 to port 10), you must readminister your networking port(s) as follows:

1. For voice port 9, enter **change station *extension*** (extension number of the ninth voice port) at the switch administration terminal.

   The first page of the Station screen appears for the voice port.

2. Enter **n** in the Data Module field.
3. Press F3 to save the change.
4. Repeat Step 1 through Step 3 for voice port 10, if port 10 was previously administered for networking.
5. For voice port 1, enter **change station *extension*** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal.

   The first page of the Station screen appears for the voice port.

6. Enter **y** in the Data Module field.
7. Press NEXTPAGE to access page 4 of the Station screen and administer the screen.
8. Repeat Step 5 though 7 for port 2, if a second voice port is necessary.

For more information on administering the switch for digital networking, see *DEFINITY AUDIX System Digital Networking* (585-300-534).

Adding Ports to the Hunt Group

Place the additional number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

To assign the additional voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **change hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

```
add hunt-group 10                                          Page 1 of 6
                              HUNT GROUP
   Group Number: 10          Group Extension: 12000    Group Type: ucd
     Group Name: AUDIX         Coverage Path: ____           COR? 1
  Security Code: _____       Message Center: none           ACD? n
          Queue? y Night Service Destination: ____        Vector? n

ISDN Caller Disp: ________

               Queue Length: 8
     Calls Warning Threshold:              Calls Warning Port: _____
      Time Warning Threshold:               Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension:___ First Announcement Delay (sec): ___
```

Figure A-4. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

2. Change the Queue field to **16**.
3. Press NEXTPAGE.

Page 2 of the screen is displayed. Figure A-5, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.

```
                                                          Page 2 of 6
                              HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

   Ext     Name                 Ext        Name            Ext       Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1           14:12014 AUDIX 14          27: __
2: 12002 AUDIX 2           15:12015 AUDIX TRANSFER    28: ____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3           16:12016 AUDIX 16          29: ____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4           17: ____                   30: ____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5           18: ____                   31: ____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6           19: ____                   32: ____
7: 12007 AUDIX 7           20: ____                   33: ____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8           21: ____                   34: ____
9: 12009 AUDIX 9           22:  ___                   35: ____
10:12010 AUDIX 10          23:  ___                   36: ____
11:12011 AUDIX 11          24:  ___                   37: ____
12:12012 AUDIX 12          25: __ _                   38: ____
13:12013 AUDIX 13          26: _ __                   39: ____
                                                      40: ____
```

Figure A-5. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

4. Enter the extensions of the ports you have added.

NOTE:
Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

Changing from Analog to Digital Port Emulation

This section describes the tasks needed to change the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to digital port emulation from analog port emulation. You most likely perform this task to allow your system to use the digital networking feature, which requires digital port emulation.

NOTE:
Since the System 75, G1, and G3V1 switches do not support the TN2181 16-port emulation, this change to those switches requires that the number of voice ports be 8 or less. This change may therefore require a decrease in the number of voice ports.

Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types

Before changing the switch from supporting CL integration with analog ports to supporting CL integration with digital ports, the remote support center should change the emulation defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**

   The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the `Port Emulation Type` field for one of the following values:
   - **tn2181** (16-port system)
   - **tn754** (8-port system)
4. If one of these values is not present, call the remote support center immediately to arrange to change the value.

   NOTE:
   Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX machine after the emulation designation has been changed and before you do Task 2: Removing Voice Ports (System 75 and G1 Only).

Task 2: Removing Voice Ports (System 75 and G1 Only)

Before changing from one configuration to another, you may need to first remove existing voice ports on the switch. This will be necessary if the switch is a System 75 or G1 since these switches do not support the 16-port TN2181 emulation.

Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports

Verify the port identifications and port type of the voice ports.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **list station *extension* count *n*,** where ***extension*** is the first extension in the hunt group and **count** is the number of voice ports.

   The List Station screen appears.

NOTE:
This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station port 1-8.**

Figure A-6, Voice Port Stations, shows the voice ports for a switch.

```
list station 12001 count 16                                    Page 1

                          STATIONS

Ext.   Port   Type   Name   Room   Data   Cov.  COR   COS   Cable Jack
                                    Ext.   Path

12001  A0501  2500   AUDIX 1                    1     1
12002  A0502  2500   AUDIX 2                    1     1
12003  A0503  2500   AUDIX 3                    1     1
12004  A0504  2500   AUDIX 4                    1     1
12005  A0505  2500   AUDIX 5                    1     1
12006  A0506  2500   AUDIX 6                    1     1
12007  A0507  2500   AUDIX 7                    1     1
12008  A0508  2500   AUDIX 8                    1     1
12009  A0509  2500   AUDIX 9                    1     1
12010  A0510  2500   AUDIX 10                   1     1
12011  A0511  2500   AUDIX 11                   1     1
12012  A0512  2500   AUDIX 12                   1     1
12013  A0513  2500   AUDIX 13                   1     1
12014  A0514  2500   AUDIX 14                   1     1
12015  A0515  2500   AUDIX 15                   1     1
12016  A0516  2500   AUDIX 16                   1     1
```

Figure A-6. Voice Port Stations

2. Record the extension and port numbers for each port. Note that the ports are analog port types: **2500** (System 75, G1, G3V1, and G3i-Gobal), **ADXCL** (G3V2/V3), or **ADX16A** (G3V4/R5).

Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports

Use the following procedure to remove the voice ports both from the hunt group and from the switch.

1. Enter **list hunt-group** to locate the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

   Figure A-7, Voice Port Hunt Group, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group listed for a switch identified by the Group Name AUDIX.

```
list hunt-group                                                  Page 1

                              HUNT GROUP

Grp   Grp   Type   Group Name   ACD   MIS   Queue    No. of   Covg.   Message
No.   Ext.                                  Length   Members  Path    Center

10    12000 ucd    AUDIX        n     n     16       16
```

Figure A-7. Voice Port Hunt Group

2. Enter **change hunt-group *number*** where ***number*** is the hunt group number.
3. Press NEXTPAGE to go to the next page.

Figure A-8, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group for a switch.

```
 change hunt-group 10                                        Page 2 of 5

                              HUNT GROUP

    Group Number: 10       Group Extension: 12000            Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

      Ext     Name                        Ext     Name

   1: 12001 AUDIX 1                      14: 12014 AUDIX 14
   2: 12002 AUDIX 2                      15: 12015 AUDIX 15
   3: 12003 AUDIX 3                      16: 12016 AUDIX 16
   4: 12004 AUDIX 4                      17: ____
   5: 12005 AUDIX 5                      18: ____
   6: 12006 AUDIX 6                      19: ____
   7: 12007 AUDIX 7                      20: ____
   8: 12008 AUDIX 8                      21: ____
   9: 12009 AUDIX 9                      22: ____
  10: 12010 AUDIX 10                     23: ____
  11: 12011 AUDIX 11                     24: ____
  12: 12012 AUDIX 12                     25: ____
  13: 12013 AUDIX 13                     26: ____
```

Figure A-8. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments

4. Move the cursor to the `Ext` field for each voice port you need to remove. Press CLR-FLD to remove data from the field.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Enter **remove station *extension*** for each voice port you want to remove.

Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN754B circuit board (System 75/G1/G3V1), a TN566B circuit board (G3V4/R5), or a TN2181 circuit board (G3V2/V3 with 16 ports).

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board *slot*** where ***slot*** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch.

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to display the circuit pack screen. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack screen for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Task 1, *Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack*, in the chapter for the switch type for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports

Follow the instructions in Chapter 1, Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, Chapter 2, Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, or Chapter 3, Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, for instructions on adding digital port emulation ports.

Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group

Refer to Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, in Chapter 1, Chapter 2, or Chapter 3 for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group *number***
2. For System 75/G1/G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3i-Global/R5si/R5vs, make changes to page 1 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Chapter 1, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, or Chapter 2, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. For G3r/R5r, make changes to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group. In most cases, you will change the `Message Center` name from **audix** to **none** and, for G3r/R5r, to also make blank the `Message Center AUDIX Name` field.
3. For System 75/G1, add all DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports to the Group Member Assignments page of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.

Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path

Add the voice port coverage path for DS integration. Refer to Chapter 1, Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only), Chapter 2, Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), or Chapter 3, Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), for instructions on adding the coverage path.

Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital

This section describes the tasks needed to change the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to DS integration from CL integration.

Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types

Before changing the switch from supporting CL integration to supporting DS integration begins, the remote support center should change the integration defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**

   The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the `Port Emulation Type` field for one of the following values:
   - **tn2181** (16-port system)
   - **tn754** (8-port system)
4. Check the `Switch Integration Type` field for **display-set**
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the remote support center immediately to arrange to change the values.

NOTE:
Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX system after the integration (and emulation) designations have been changed and before you do Task 2: Removing Voice Ports.

Task 2: Removing Voice Ports

Before changing from one configuration to another, you need to first remove existing voice ports on the switch.

Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports

Verify the port identifications and port type of the voice ports.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **list station *extension* count *n,*** where ***extension*** is the first extension in the hunt group and **count** is the number of voice ports.

   The List Station screen appears.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station port 1-8**

Figure A-9, Voice Port Stations, shows the voice ports for a switch.

```
list station 12001 count 16                                    Page 1

                          STATIONS

Ext.   Port   Type   Name    Room   Data   Cov.  COR   COS   Cable Jack
                                     Ext.   Path

12001  A0501  2500   AUDIX 1                    1     1
12002  A0502  2500   AUDIX 2                    1     1
12003  A0503  2500   AUDIX 3                    1     1
12004  A0504  2500   AUDIX 4                    1     1
12005  A0505  2500   AUDIX 5                    1     1
12006  A0506  2500   AUDIX 6                    1     1
12007  A0507  2500   AUDIX 7                    1     1
12008  A0508  2500   AUDIX 8                    1     1
12009  A0509  2500   AUDIX 9                    1     1
12010  A0510  2500   AUDIX 10                   1     1
12011  A0511  2500   AUDIX 11                   1     1
12012  A0512  2500   AUDIX 12                   1     1
12013  A0513  2500   AUDIX 13                   1     1
12014  A0514  2500   AUDIX 14                   1     1
12015  A0515  2500   AUDIX 15                   1     1
12016  A0516  2500   AUDIX 16                   1     1
```

Figure A-9. Voice Port Stations

2. Record the extension and port numbers for each port. Note also if the ports are digital or analog. Go to Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports if the ports are analog port types:
   - **2500** (System 75, G1, G3V1, and G3i-Gobal)
   - **ADXCL** (G3V2/V3)
   - **ADX16A** (G3V4)

Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports

Use the following procedure to remove the voice ports both from the hunt group and from the switch.

1. Enter **list hunt-group** to locate the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

   Figure A-10, Voice Port Hunt Group, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group listed for a switch identified by the Group Name AUDIX.

```
list hunt-group                                                  Page 1

                              HUNT GROUP

Grp   Grp   Type   Group Name   ACD   MIS   Queue    No. of   Covg.   Message
No.   Ext.                                  Length   Members  Path    Center

10    12000 ucd    AUDIX        n     n     16       16
```

Figure A-10. Voice Port Hunt Group

2. Enter **change hunt-group *number*** where ***number*** is the hunt group number.
3. Press NEXTPAGE to go to the next page. Go to the third page for G3r/R5r.

Figure A-11, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group for a switch.

```
 change hunt-group 10                                        Page 2 of 5

                              HUNT GROUP

    Group Number: 10       Group Extension: 12000           Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

      Ext     Name                        Ext     Name

   1: 12001 AUDIX 1                      14: 12014 AUDIX 14
   2: 12002 AUDIX 2                      15: 12015 AUDIX 15
   3: 12003 AUDIX 3                      16: 12016 AUDIX 16
   4: 12004 AUDIX 4                      17: ____
   5: 12005 AUDIX 5                      18: ____
   6: 12006 AUDIX 6                      19: ____
   7: 12007 AUDIX 7                      20: ____
   8: 12008 AUDIX 8                      21: ____
   9: 12009 AUDIX 9                      22: ____
  10: 12010 AUDIX 10                     23: ____
  11: 12011 AUDIX 11                     24: ____
  12: 12012 AUDIX 12                     25: ____
  13: 12013 AUDIX 13                     26: ____
```

Figure A-11. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments

4. Move the cursor to the `Ext` field for each voice port you need to remove. Press CLR-FLD to remove data from the field.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Enter **remove station *extension*** for each voice port you want to remove.

Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN754B circuit board (System 75/G1/G3V1), a TN566B circuit board (G3V4/R5), or a TN2181 circuit board (G3V2/V3 with 16 ports).

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board *slot*** where ***slot*** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch.

The following figure shows an example of the List Configuration screen, in this case, for a TN2181, 16-port digital emulation.

```
  list configuration all                                          Page 2 of 5

                         SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

Board                                                Assigned Ports
Number   Board Type         Code     Vintage    u=unassigned t=tti

01A01    ANALOG LINE         TN746B  000002     u  02 03 04 05 06 07 08
                                                09 10 11 u  u  u  u  u
01A02    DIGITAL LINE        TN754   000012     01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
01A03    ANALOG LINE         TN742   000017     u  02 03 04 05 06 07 08
01A04    DATA LINE           TN726B  000003     01 u  u  u  u  u  u  u
01A05    RESERVED-DP                 no board   u  u  u  u  u  u  u  u
01A06    RESERVED-DP                 no board   u  u  u  u  u  u  u  u
01A07    RESERVED-DP                 no board   u  u  u  u  u  u  u  u
01A08    DIGITAL LINE        TN2181  000055     01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
                                                09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
01A09    RESERVED-DP                 no board   u  u  u  u  u  u  u  u
01A10    TONE DETECTOR       TN748D  000001     01 02 03    05 06 07
```

Figure A-12. Example List Configuration Screen — TN2181 Digital Port Emulation

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to display the circuit pack screen. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack screen for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Chapter 1, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, Chapter 2, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, or Chapter 3, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports

Follow the instructions in Chapter 1, Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, Chapter 2, Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, or Chapter 3, Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations for instructions on adding voice ports with digital port emulation. DS integration requires digital port emulation.

Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, Chapter 2, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, or Chapter 3, Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group, for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group *number***
2. For System 75/G1/G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3i-Global/R5si/R5vs, make changes to page 1 of the Hunt Group screen. For G3r/R5r, make changes to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen. In most cases, you will change the `Message Center` name from **audix** to **none** and, for G3r/R5r, to also make blank the `Message Center AUDIX Name` field.
3. For System 75/G1, add all DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports to the Group Member Assignments page of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.

Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path

Add the voice port coverage path for DS integration. Refer to Chapter 1, Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only), Chapter 2, Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), or Chapter 3, Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), for instructions on adding the coverage path.

Task 7: Changing Subscriber Stations

1. Enter **change station *extension*** for each subscriber station.
2. Change the `LWC Reception` field to one of the following:

   ap-spe for System 75
   msa-spe for G1 or G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs
   spe for G3r/R5r
3. Change the `LWC Activation` field to **n**
4. Set `Coverage Msg Retrieval?` to **y**

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, Chapter 2, Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, or Chapter 3, Task 10: Administering the Subscribers for further instructions on administering the subscribers.

Task 8: Disabling the Data Link

Disable the data link for the CL integration. The DS integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use a data link.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change communication-interface links**

   The Interface Links screen is displayed.

2. Change the `Enable` field to **n** for the DEFINITY AUDIX system link.

Return to Appendix D, *Change Switch Integration*, in *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2— Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118) to continue changing from CL Integation to DS Integration.

Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital

This section describes the tasks needed to change the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to CL integration from DS integration.

Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators

You must turn off the message waiting indicators on subscribers' phones before changing a system to CL integration. Otherwise, the indicators will be lit indefinitely, whether or not subscribers have new messages.

To turn off the message waiting indicators, do the following:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change station *extension*** for the first voice port in the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

2. Press NEXTPAGE until the Feature Button Assignments page of the Station screen appears.
3. For feature button 1, replace **lwc-store** with **lwc-cancel**
4. For feature button 2, delete **lwc-cancel**
5. Press ENTER to save the changes.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each voice port.

   As the switch performs audits on the voice ports, it will turn off subscriber message waiting indicators. The switch requires approximately 15 seconds per subscriber to turn off the message waiting indicators. Therefore, you may have to wait up to several hours for all indicators to be turned off.

7. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

8. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display administration-log**

   Page 1 of the Administration Log appears.

9. Enter the current date in the `Start Date` field and the current time in the `Time` field. Leave the `Type` field blank.

10. Press ENTER.

    Page 2 of the Administration Log appears. The following log message will appear for each subscriber that has new messages in his or her mailbox:

    AUDIX subscriber (ext. XXXXX) may have LWC disabled.

11. Note a specific subscriber for which the preceding message occurs. Then wait for the message to appear a second time for the same subscriber. This means that all subscriber message waiting lamps have been turned off.

Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types

Before the change from DS integration to CL integration begins, the remote support center should change the integration defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**

   The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.

3. Check the `Port Emulation Type` field for the value **tn754** or **tn2181**
4. Check the `Switch Integration Type` field for **dciu-sci**
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the remote support center immediately to arrange to change the values.

NOTE:
Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX system after the integration (and emulation) designations have been changed and before you do Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board.

Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN746B circuit board (System 75/G1) or a TN566B circuit board.

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board *slot*** where ***slot*** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch. Look for a TN754 or TN2181 code.

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to display the circuit pack form. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack form for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Chapter 1, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, Chapter 2, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, or Chapter 3, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

Task 4: Assigning User Defined Adjunct Names (G3r Only)

Complete Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only), in Chapter 3 if this name has not been assigned previously for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Task 5: Readministering the Voice Ports

Reset Page 3 of the Station screen for the voice ports to show the following feature buttons:

1: lwc-store
2: lwc-cancel
3: aux-work Grp: *XX*

For more information on voice port administration, see the instructions on adding digital voice ports in Chapter 1, Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, Chapter 2, Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, or Chapter 3, Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, for instructions.

Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, Chapter 2, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, or Chapter 3, Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group, for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group *number***
2. Make changes to page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (also page 2 for G3r/R5r). In most cases, you will change the Message Center name from **none** to **audix** and, for G3r/R5r, you will also enter, in the Message Center AUDIX Name field, the name entered in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).

Task 7: Assigning the Data Link

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only), Chapter 2, Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only), or Chapter 3, Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only) for instructions on assigning the data link for CL integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Task 8: Changing Subscriber Stations

1. Enter **change station *extension*** for each subscriber station.
2. Change the `LWC Reception` field to **audix** for each subscriber station if storing Leave Word Calling messages on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**
5. Set `Message Waiting Indication` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under `BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS`, enter the following button assignments, when needed, to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER.

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, Chapter 2, Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, or Chapter 3, Task 10: Administering the Subscribers for further instructions on administering the subscribers.

Task 9: Checking the Switch Link

The switch link is the interface link assigned in Chapter 1, Task 7C: Assigning the Interface Link, Chapter 2, Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link, or Chapter 3, Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link.

1. Busy out the switch link.

   Enter **busy link *switch link number***

2. Test the switch link.

   Enter **test link *switch link number***

3. Release the switch link.

   Enter **release link *switch link number***

4. Check the status of the switch link.

   Enter **status link *switch link number***

   `in-service` is displayed if the link is in service.

Decreasing the Number of Digital Voice Ports

To add digital networking ports to a system that already uses digital port emulation, you may need to decrease the total number of ports. For example, on a G3V2/G3V3/G3V4/R5 switch to which you are adding 1 networking port, the number of voice ports may be no greater than 12. If you are adding 2 networking ports, the number of voice ports may be no greater than 10. Therefore, you may need to decrease the digital ports from 12 to 10, from 14 to 12, from 16 to 12, or from 16 to 10.

To decrease the number of digital voice ports, do the following tasks:

- Change the Voice Group screen on the DEFINITY AUDIX system
- Verify DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options
- Add Networking Ports
- Remove Ports from the Hunt Group

Changing the Voice Group Screen on the DEFINITY AUDIX System

To remove the voice ports on the DEFINITY AUDIX system, change the Voice Group screen. To change the Voice Group screen, do the following:

1. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **change voice-group**

   The Voice Group screen appears.

2. Delete all members above the number the system will use. That is, if the system is to have 12 active voice ports with 1 networking port, delete members 13 and above.

Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**

   The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.

3. Check the `Maximum Number of Voice Ports` field for the new number of ports.
4. Check the `Maximum Number of Digital Networking Ports` field for the number of ports, one or two.
5. If these values are not correct in one or both of the fields, call the remote support center immediately to arrange to change the values.

Add Networking Ports

For information on administering the switch for digital networking, see *DEFINITY AUDIX System Digital Networking* (585-300-534).

Removing Ports from the Hunt Group

On the switch, remove any ports in the hunt group not intended for use by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This removal is necessary because the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

To remove the additional voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **change hunt-group *number*** at the switch administration terminal.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

```
add hunt-group 10                                          Page 1 of 6
                              HUNT GROUP
   Group Number: 10          Group Extension: 12000    Group Type: ucd
     Group Name: AUDIX         Coverage Path: _____            COR? 1
  Security Code: _____        Message Center: none             ACD? n
          Queue? y Night Service Destination: _____         Vector? n

ISDN Caller Disp: _________

                Queue Length: 8
     Calls Warning Threshold:                Calls Warning Port: _____
      Time Warning Threshold:                 Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension:___ First Announcement Delay (sec): ___
```

Figure A-13. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

2. Press NEXTPAGE.

   Page 2 of the screen is displayed. Figure A-14, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.

```
                                                          Page 2 of 6
                                HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

   Ext     Name                 Ext        Name              Ext        Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1                  14: 12014 AUDIX 14          27: ____
2: 12002 AUDIX 2                  15: 12015 AUDIX TRANSFER    28: ____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3                  16: 12016 AUDIX 16          29: ____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4                  17: ____                    30: ____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5                  18: ____                    31: ____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6                  19: ____                    32: ____
7: 12007 AUDIX 6                  20: ____                    33: ____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8                  21: ____                    34: ____
9: 12009 AUDIX 9                  22:  ___                    35: ____
10:12010 AUDIX 10                 23:  ___                    36: ____
11:12011 AUDIX 11                 24:  ___                    37: ____
12:12012 AUDIX 12                 25: __ _                    38: ____
13:12013 AUDIX 13                 26: _ __                    39: ____
                                                              40: ____
```

Figure A-14. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

3. Remove the extensions of ports you just removed from the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Increasing Voice Ports While Changing from Digital Emulation to Analog Emulation (System 75 and G1 Only).

This section describes the tasks needed to change the System 75/G1 switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to analog emulation from digital emulation. This change is necessary to increase voice ports from 8 or fewer to greater than 8 because System 75 and G1 switches support only up to 8 digital ports.

Since analog emulation requires CL integration, you may also need to change the integration type from DS to CL.

Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators

You must turn off the message waiting indicators on subscribers' phones before changing a system to CL integration. Otherwise, the indicators will be lit indefinitely, whether or not subscribers have new messages.

To turn off the message waiting indicators, do the following:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change station *extension*** for the first voice port in the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

   The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

2. Press NEXTPAGE twice to display page 3 of the Station screen.

   Page 3 of the Station screen appears.

3. For feature button 1, replace **lwc-store** with **lwc-cancel**

4. For feature button 2, delete **lwc-cancel**

5. Press ENTER to save the changes.

6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each voice port.

   As the switch performs audits on the voice ports, it will turn off subscriber message waiting indicators. The switch requires approximately 15 seconds per subscriber to turn off the message waiting indicators. Therefore, you may have to wait up to several hours for all indicators to be turned off.

7. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

8. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display administration-log**

   Page 1 of the Administration Log appears.

9. Enter the current date in the `Start Date` field and the current time in the `Time` field. Leave the `Type` field blank.

10. Press ENTER .

    Page 2 of the Administration Log appears. The following log message will appear for each subscriber that has new messages in his or her mailbox:

    AUDIX subscriber (ext. XXXXX) may have LWC disabled.

11. Note a specific subscriber for which the preceding message occurs. Then wait for the message to appear a second time for the same subscriber. This means that all subscriber message waiting lamps have been turned off.

Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types

Before the change from digital emulation to analog emulation begins, the remote support center should change the emulation, and integration if necessary, defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**

   The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the `Port Emulation Type` field for the value **tn746**
4. Check the `Switch Integration Type` field for **dciu-sci**
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the remote support center immediately to arrange to change the values.

NOTE:
Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX system after the integration (and emulation) designations have been changed and before you do Task 3: Removing Voice Ports.

Task 3: Removing Voice Ports

To make digital ports analog, you should first remove existing voice ports on the switch.

Task 3A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **list station *extension* count 8**, where ***extension*** is the first DEFINITY AUDIX extension in the hunt group.

   The List Station screen appears.

Figure A-15, Voice Port Stations, shows the voice ports for a switch.

```
 list station 12001 count 8                                          Page 1
                              STATIONS

Ext.   Port   Type   Name   Room   Data   Cov.   COR   COS   Cable Jack
                                    Ext.   Path
12001  A0501  7405D AUDIX 1                      1     1
12002  A0502  7405D AUDIX 2                      1     1
12003  A0503  7405D AUDIX 3                      1     1
12004  A0504  7405D AUDIX 4                      1     1
12005  A0505  7405D AUDIX 5                      1     1
12006  A0506  7405D AUDIX 6                      1     1
12007  A0507  7405D AUDIX TRANSFER               1     1
12008  A0508  7405D AUDIX 8                      1     1
```

Figure A-15. Voice Port Stations

2. Record the extension and port numbers for each port. Go to Task 3B: Removing Existing Voice Ports.

Task 3B: Removing Existing Voice Ports

1. Enter **list hunt-group** to locate the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

   Figure A-16, Voice Port Hunt Group, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group listed for a switch identified by the Group Name **AUDIX**.

```
list hunt-group                                                  Page 1

                              HUNT GROUP

Grp  Grp   Type   Group Name   ACD  MIS   Queue   No. of   Covg.   Message
No.  Ext.                                 Length  Members   Path   Center

10   12000 ucd    AUDIX        n    n     8       8
```

Figure A-16. Voice Port Hunt Group

2. Enter **change hunt-group *number*** where ***number*** is the hunt group number.
3. Press NEXTPAGE to go to the next page.

Figure A-17, Example Hunt Group Form — Group Member Assignments, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group for a switch.

```
change hunt-group 10                                          Page 2 of 5

                            HUNT GROUP

   Group Number: 10        Group Extension: 12000          Group Type: ucd

   Group Member Assignments

       Ext     Name                           Ext      Name
    1: 12001  AUDIX 1                         14: ____
    2: 12002  AUDIX 2                         15: ____
    3: 12003  AUDIX 3                         16: ____
    4: 12004  AUDIX 4                         17: ____
    5: 12005  AUDIX 5                         18: ____
    6: 12006  AUDIX 6                         19: ____
    7: 12007  AUDIX TRANSFER                  20: ____
    8: 12008  AUDIX 8                         21: ____
    9: ____                                   22: ____
   10: ____                                   23: ____
   11: ____                                   24: ____
   12: ____                                   25: ____
   13: ____                                   26: ____
```

Figure A-17. Example Hunt Group Form — Group Member Assignments

4. Enter **remove station *extension*** for each voice port you want to remove.

Task 4: Verifying the Circuit Board

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN746B circuit board.

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board *slot*** where ***slot*** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch.

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to display the circuit pack form. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack form for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Chapter 1, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, Chapter 2, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack, or Chapter 3, Task 1: Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

Task 5: Administering the Voice Port

Follow the instructions in Chapter 1, 9 through 16 Voice Ports (Analog Port Emulation), Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations, for instructions on adding analog voice ports.

Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, Chapter 2, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, or Chapter 3, Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group, for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group *number***
2. Make changes to page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (also page 2 for G3r/R5r) as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group in the Chapter 1, Chapter 2, or Chapter 3 for the switch type. Change the Message Center name from **none** to **audix**
3. Add all DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports to the Group Member Assignments page of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group in Chapter 1.

Task 7: Deleting the Voice Port Coverage Path

Delete the voice port coverage path. Enter **remove coverage path *number*** to delete the coverage path.

Task 8: Assigning the Data Link

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only), Chapter 2, Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only), or Chapter 3, Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only), for instructions on assigning the data link for the CL integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Task 9: Changing Subscriber Stations

1. Enter **change station *extension*** for each subscriber station.
2. Change the `LWC Reception` field to **audix** for each subscriber station if storing Leave Word Calling messages on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Set `LWC Activation?` to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set `Redirect Notification` to **y**

5. Set `Message Waiting Indication` to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under `BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS`, enter the following button assignments, when needed, to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX features:
   - **call-fwd**
   - **goto-cover**
   - **lwc-store**
   - **send-calls**
7. Press ENTER.

Refer to Chapter 1, Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, Chapter 2, Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, or Chapter 3, Task 10: Administering the Subscribers, for further instructions on administering the subscribers.

Task 10: Checking the Switch Link

The switch link is the interface link assigned in *Assigning the Interface Link* data link task in the CL integration chapter for the switch type.

1. Busy out the switch link.

   Enter **busy link *switch link number***
2. Test the switch link.

   Enter **test link *switch link number***
3. Release the switch link.

   Enter **release link *switch link number***
4. Check the status of the switch link.

   Enter **status link *switch link number***

   `in-service` is displayed if the link is in service.

Assigning the G3r/R5r Data Link Over 400 Feet

B

The data link connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the G3r/R5r Packet Gateway (PGATE) board (TN577). This appendix replaces Task 5, *Assigning the Data Link*, in Chapter3, *G3r/R5r*, if the distance between the G3r/R5r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a remote module is over 400 feet. Two Modular Processor Data Modules (MPDMs) complete the connection between the local G3r/R5r and the remote module.

Complete the following tasks to assign the data link when the distance is over 400 feet:

- Task 1: Assigning the PGATE Board
- Task 2: Assigning the X.25 Data Module
- Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs
- Task 4: Connecting the MPDMs
- Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link
- Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel
- Task 7: Verifying the Link

Task 1: Assigning the PGATE Board

This task assigns a Packet Gateway (PGATE) board. You do not need to perform this task if the PGATE board has been administered previously on the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen:

1. Enter **add pgate [board location]**
2. Use the entries described in Table B-1, Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries, to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen.

   Figure B-1, Example Packet Gateway Board Screen, shows a sample Packet Gateway Board screen.

```
add pgate 02B12                                          Page 1 of 1

                         PACKET GATEWAY BOARD

       Board Location: 05C04 Name: audix
          Application: X.25
  External cable type: rs232
   Port configuration: 1) rs232 2) rs232 3) rs232 4) rs232
```

Figure B-1. Example Packet Gateway Board Screen

Table B-1, Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries, describes the fields on the Packet Gateway Board screen.

Table B-1. Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries

Field	Description
Board Location	Enter five characters. The first two represent the cabinet (**01-22**). The third represents the carrier (**A-E**). The fourth and fifth are the slot number within the carrier (**01-20** for medium cabinets, **01-18** for small cabinets).
Name	**audix** or another descriptive name for the PGATE application
Application	A display-only field indicating that the communications protocol used to transmit messages over the PGATE is `X.25`.
External cable type	A display-only field indicating that `rs232` is the type of physical interface being used between the PGATE port and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Port configuration	A display-only field indicating that the port is configured for `rs232` or `switched` communication.

Press ENTER.

Task 2: Assigning the X.25 Data Module

This task assigns an X.25 Data Module in the G3r/R5r for communications to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The X.25 data module extension must correspond to an entry on the Interface Link screen in Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link. Refer to *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to assign the X.25 Data Module:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-2, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Data Module screen.
3. Use the entries described in Table B-3, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

Figure B-2, Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1, shows a sample of page 1 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

```
add data-module 45975                                          Page 1 of 2

                            DATA MODULE

      Data Extension: 45975            Type: x.25            Port: 05C0401
                Name: audix-gate                              COR: 1
       Endpoint Type: adjunct       DTE/DTC: dte        Baud Rate: 9600
       Error Logging? y                   Remote Loop-Around Test? n

     Permanent Virtual Circuit? y          Highest PVC Logical Channel : 64
      Switched Virtual Circuit? n
```

Figure B-2. Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1

Table B-2, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, describes the fields on page 1 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

Table B-2. X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the X.25 data module when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	**x.25**
Port	Enter the seven-character PGATE port location to which the X.25 data module is connected (for example, 05C0401). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	`audix` or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the X.25 data module. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Endpoint Type	**adjunct**
DTE/DCE	**dte**
Baud Rate	**9600**
Error Logging?	Enter **y** to record X.25 protocol errors in the G3r/R5r hardware error log.
Remote Loop-Around Test?	**n**
Permanent Virtual Circuit	Default is y (cannot be changed).
Highest PVC Logical Channel	Default is 64 (cannot be changed).
Switched Virtual Circuit	Default is n (cannot be changed).

Press ENTER. Page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen is displayed.

Page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen displays after you press ENTER to complete Page 1.

Figure B-3, Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2, shows a sample of page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

```
                                                          Page 2 of 2

                              DATA MODULE

    LAYER 2 PARAMETERS
             Number of Outstanding Frames (w): 1
                   Retry Attempt Counter (N2): 2
                               Frame Size (N1): 135
     Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds): 10
I               dle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds): 30

   LAYER 3 PARAMETERS
    Number of Outstanding Packets: 2
R    estart (T20) Timer (seconds): 8
      Reset (T22) Timer (seconds): 10
```

Figure B-3. Example X.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2

Table B-3, X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, describes the fields on Page 2 of the X.25 Data Module screen.

Table B-3. X.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2

Field	Description
Number of Outstanding Frames (w)	**1** is recommended. Specifies layer 2 window size (1-7 frames). If the value is 1, up to 1 frame can be sent without confirmation.
Retry Attempt Counter (N2)	Specifies the number of times (**0-7**) to send one frame when this frame is not confirmed for a period of time; default is 2.
Frame Size (N1)	Specifies the number of bytes (**135** or **263**) in a frame; default is 135. If the value is 135, there can be up to 1080 bits within a frame. This value is suitable for all adjuncts and for DCS.
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T1 timer is started at the beginning or the end of the transmission of a frame. At the end of this timer (**0-250**), retransmission of a frame will be initiated according to the procedures for link set-up and disconnection or information transfer; default is 10.
Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T4 timer is a system parameter which represents the time a DTE will allow without frames being exchanged on the datalink (**0-250**); default is 30.
Number of Outstanding Packets	Specifies the number of packets (**2-7**) that can be sent without confirmation; default is 2.
Restart (T20) Timer (seconds)	The T20 timer is a DTE time-limit (**0-500**) started when DTE issues a restart indication and terminated when the restart request is received or confirmed; default is 8.
Reset (T22) Timer (seconds)	The T22 timer is a DTE time-limit (**0-500**) started when DTE issues a reset indication and terminated when the reset request is received or confirmed; must be 10 for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Press ENTER.

Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs

This task assigns two MPDMs as part of the data link connection between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the G3r/R5r. The MPDMs provide a Digital Communications Protocol (DCP) interface between the G3r/R5r and the remote module containing the DEFINITY AUDIX system. *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601).

Use the following procedure to assign each MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-4, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

   Figure B-4, Example Originating MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r), shows a sample MPDM Data Module screen for one of the MPDMs.

```
add data-module 42937                                        Page 1 of 1

                              DATA MODULE

    Data Extension: 42937       BCC: 2      Type: pdm           Port: 12C0308
              Name: audix_pdm                COS: 1              COR: 1
                                                              ITC: restricted
   Connected to: dte                        Remote Loop-Around Test: n


 ABBREVIATED DIALING

     List1: _____________

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____
   HOT LINE DESTINATION
   DEFAULT DIALING
         Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

 ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module )

          Ext     Name
      1:
```

Figure B-4. Example Originating MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r)

Figure B-5, Example Destination MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r), shows a sample MPDM Data Module screen for the other MPDM.

```
add data-module 42938                                          Page 1 of 1

                              DATA MODULE

   Data Extension: 42938       BCC: 2    Type: pdm            Port: 05A1602
             Name: audix_pdm              COS: 1               COR: 1
                                                            ITC: restricted
  Connected to: dte                       Remote Loop-Around Test: n


ABBREVIATED DIALING

    List1: _____________

 SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____
     HOT LINE DESTINATION
     DEFAULT DIALING
          Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module )

         Ext     Name
      1:
```

Figure B-5. Example Destination MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r)

Table B-4, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, describes the fields on the Data Module screen.

Table B-4. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM when the **add data-module** command is entered.
Type	**pdm**
BCC	This is a display-only field displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen. Refer to your switch documentation for more information.
Port	Enter the equipment location of the TN754 digital port to which the MPDM connects. Enter 7 characters (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number *from Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	**audix** or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
ITC	(Information Transfer Capability) Displayed when the `Comm Typefield` is 56k-data or 64k-data. Enter **restricted** or **unrestricted**. The default value of this field is set to the value administered on the `ITC` field on the Feature-Related System Parameters screen.
Connected to	**dte**
Remote Loop-Around Test?	**n**

Press ENTER.

Task 4: Connecting the MPDMs

The Administered Connections screen shows that the two MPDMs assigned in Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs, are connected to each other.

Use the following procedure to assign each MPDM:

1. Enter **change administered-connection next** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-5, Administered Connection Screen Entries, to complete the Administered Connection screen.

   Figure B-6, Example Administered Connection Screen (G3r), shows a sample Administered Connection screen.

```
change administered-connection next                          Page 1 of 1

                        ADMINISTERED CONNECTION

No.   Orig.   Destination   Name         En.   A.R.   Pr. Connection State
1     42937   42938         audix_pdms   y     n      1   connected
```

Figure B-6. Example Administered Connection Screen (G3r)

Table B-5. Administered Connection Screen Entries

Field	Description
No.	Displays the connection number assigned when the **change administered-connection** command is entered.
Orig.	Enter the assigned extension of the originating MPDM at the local G3r/R5r (from Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs).
Destination	Enter the assigned extension of the MPDM terminating the connection at the remote module (from Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs).
Name	Enter an optional short identification of the administered connection up to 15 characters. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
En.	Enter **y** (default) to indicate that an attempt will be made to establish the administered connection when the administered connection is due to be active.
A.R.	**n**
Pr.	Enter a number from **1-8** that is to be used to determine the order in which administered connections are to be established (1 is the highest and 8 the lowest priority); default is 5. Obtain the priority from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Connection State	**connected**

Press ENTER.

Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link

The Interface Links screen is used to identify, describe, and enable X.25 Interface Links. The Interface Link provides a physical interface between G3r/R5r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Change the Interface Links screen to add the X.25 data module assigned in Task 2: Assigning the X.25 Data Module.

CAUTION:
Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-6, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen.

   Figure B-7, Example Interface Links Screen (G3r), shows a sample G3r Interface Links screen used to define the X.25 data module Interface Link that will terminate on a port in the PGATE board.

```
change communication-interface links                          Page 1 of 1

                           INTERFACE LINKS

Link   Enabled   X.25    Destination   Establish    Connected
              Extension     Number     Connection   Data Module  Identification
  1:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  _______________
  2:    y      45975     external          y        __________  Audix-CL
  3:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
  4:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
  5:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
  6:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
  7:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
  8:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
  9:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 10:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 11:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 12:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 13:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 14:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 15:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
 16:    _      _____     ________         ___       __________  ________________
```

Figure B-7. Example Interface Links Screen (G3r)

Table B-6, Interface Links Screen Entries, describes the fields on the G3r/R5r Interface Links screen.

Table B-6. Interface Links Screen Entries

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the interface link number that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Choose an unused link (1-16). This link number will be entered in Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel.
Enabled	**y**
X.25 Extension	Enter the extension of the X.25 data module administered in Task 2: Assigning the X.25 Data Module.
Destination Number	**external**
Establish Connection	**y**
Connected Data Module	Leave this field blank.
Identification	Enter **audix** or another name up to 15 characters to identify the link. This is the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

Press ENTER.

Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel

Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to a processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128).

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-7, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to an unused processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure B-8, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3r), shows a sample G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels          Page 4 of 4

                    PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc                  Interface    Local   Remote    Adjunct
Chan   Application     Link  Chan   Port    Port       Name     Machine-ID

  1:    audix           2     1      59      1        audix-CL   1
  2:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  3:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  4:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  5:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  6:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  7:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  8:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
  9:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
 10:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
 11:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
 12:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
 13:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
 14:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
 15:    _______         __    __     __      __       _______    ___
```

Figure B-8. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3r)

Table B-7, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, describes the fields to be entered for the selected `Proc Chan` on the G3r/R5r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Table B-7. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128) and complete the fields for that channel.
Application	Enter **audix** or another description to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the `Link` chosen in Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Local Port	Enter the `Switch Port` number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from *Worksheet B-8a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Remote Port	**1** This is the Data Link number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) of Chapter 3.
Machine-ID	**1** Typically, with the DEFINITY AUDIX system, this entry is 1. The `Machine ID` must agree with the `AUDIX` field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

Press ENTER.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade* (585-300-118), Chapter 3, to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.

Task 7: Verifying the Link

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this task after completing the switch administration and after the technician has installed and administered the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the G3r/R5r Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. *Substitute the brackets below with the Interface Link of Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link:*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under `LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS`, `[ ]/X` should appear (where [ ] is the Interface Link number and X is the Interface Channel number from Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link.

   If the Link status is *not connected*:

   1. Enter **test link [ ]**
   2. Enter **1 r 1** at the end of the command line.

   If this test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.

   If this test passes and the link status does not display, call the remote support center.

If the Link status is `connected` but the `[ ]/X` does not display under `LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS`, verify the DEFINITY AUDIX system switch log channel and port translation.

G2/System 85 as a Remote Switch in a DCS

C

This appendix describes the procedures for administering a Generic 2 or a System 85 as a remote switch in a DCS environment using the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a host switch. A Generic 2 or a System 85 cannot be the host switch for a DEFINITY AUDIX system. The host switch in the DCS configuration can be a G3r, R5r, G3i, G3s, G3vs, R5si, R5vs, G1, or System 75. Refer to the following chapters for DCS administration on the host switch:

- Chapter 1, "System 75/G1/G3V1/G3i-Global"
- Chapter 2, "G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5vs/R5si"
- Chapter 3, "G3r/R5r"

NOTE:
The procedures in this appendix assume that the voice channels are translated already between the switch nodes. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

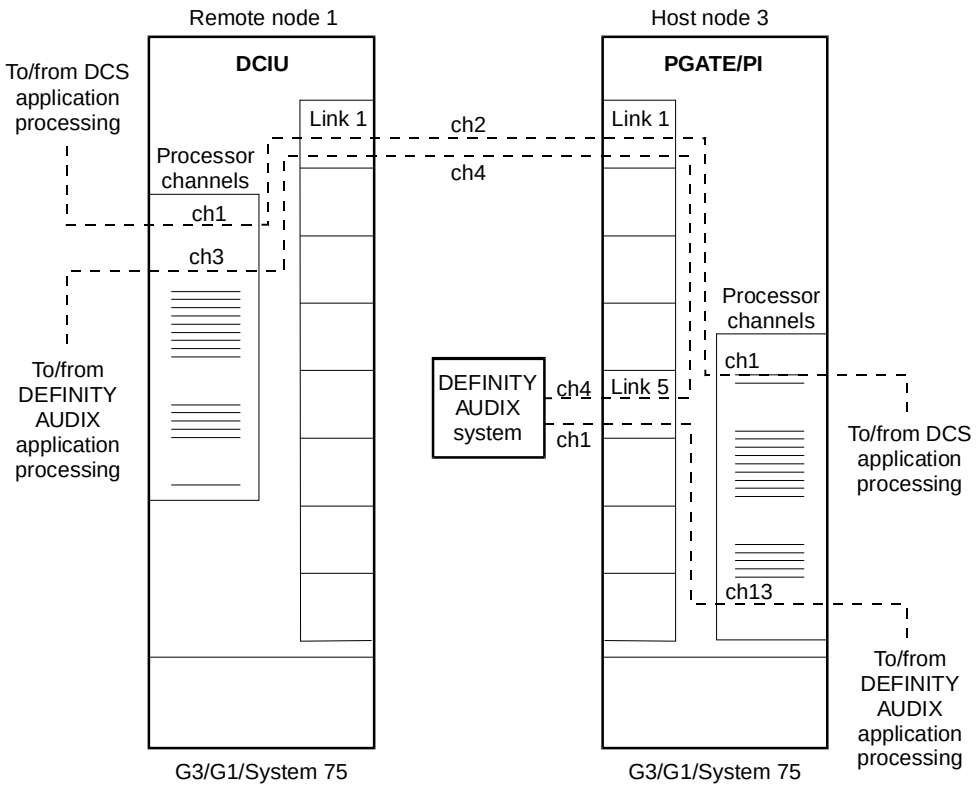


Figure C-1. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS

Figure C-1, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values for the remote G2/System 85:

Remote G2/System 85	
Local Port	3
Remote Port	4
Component A — Link (switch)	0
Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	3
Component B — Link (switch)	1
Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	4

Figure C-2, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

```
AUDIX STATUS: Active     alarms: none      thresholds: none l     icons: 1
 change switch-link                                              Page 1 of 1

                              SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI
            AUDIX Port                                  AUDIX Port
Switch  Logical   Switch  Data              Switch  Logical   Switch  Data
Number  Channel   Port    Link              Number  Channel   Port    Link
  1        4       3       1                 2        __        __      _
  3        1       59      1                 4        __        __      _
  5        __      __      _                 6        __        __      _
  7        __      __      _                 8        __        __      _
  9        __      __      _                10        __        __      _
 11        __      __      _                12        __        __      _
 13        __      __      _                14        __        __      _
 15        __      __      _                16        __        __      _
 17        __      __      _                18        __        __      _
 19        __      __      _                20        __        __      _

          Host Switch: 3
                AUDIX: 4


enter command: change switch-link
 Cancel | Refresh | Enter | ClearFld | Help | Choices | NextPage | PrevPage
```

Figure C-2. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G2/System 85, Procedure 257 Word 2 and the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries for the switch procedure and the DEFINITY AUDIX screen must match as specified below.

Table C-1. Remote G2/System 85 and DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

G2/System 85 Procedure 257 Word 2	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Form Field
Remote Port	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

System 85 R2V2 and R2V3 use switch ports 59, 60, 61, or 62 for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Generic 2 and System 85 R2V4 can use any available switch port for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If an installation has a DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS network, use Procedure 261 Word 1 and Word 2. This procedure gives the switch the necessary intelligence to pass Enhanced Services (ES) messages to the DEFINITY AUDIX system over the DCS network. With an end-to-end ES connection, DEFINITY AUDIX information can piggy-back on the DCS channel with other data (hop channels are *not* needed on the host for a DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS network that uses ES signaling).

Task C1: Assigning a DCS Remote Node

Use the following steps to assign a DEFINITY AUDIX switch processor port at the remote G2/System 85 node. This switch processor port is assigned to a spare channel on the DCS link connecting the remote switch and the host switch.

Table C-2. DCS Remote Node Procedure Overview

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	258 Word 2[1]	1	Copy Tables	**1**	Add
2	257 Word 5[2]	1	Port Number Application Type Instance Number	*selected G2/S85 port* **13** *DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID*	 Change
3	257 Word 2	1 2	Local Port Remote Port	*selected G2/S85 port* *AUDIX Port Logical Channel* on DEFINITY AUDIX System	Change
4	257 Word 1	1 2 3 4 5 6	Component A — Link (switch) Component A — Logical Channel (local port) Component B — Link (switch) Component B — Logical Channel (local port) Priority Alternate Routing Flag	0 *selected G2/S85 port* *DCS remote link* *DCS channel* **1** **0**	 Add
5	257 Word 6†	1 2 3	Enhanced Services Port Network Adjunct Class Network Adjunct Number	*ES port #* **3** *remote switch node #*	 Add
6	258 Word 1	1	Reboot DCIU	**1**	Change

1. R2V2 or R2V3
2. R2V4 or later

258 Word 2 — Refresh the DCIU scratch-pad translation tables. (For R2V2 and R2V3 only.)

CAUTION:
This procedure could erase all the translations if used on a R2V4 or Generic 2 switch.

For R2V2 and R2V3: Any previous changes to the tables that were not saved in Procedure 258, Word 1 will be erased.

For R2V2 and R2V3:

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Copy Tables	1

Press ADD and EXECUTE after each entry.

257 Word 5For R2V4 or later, assign the port application.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Port Number	[selected G2/S85 port]
2	Application Type	13
3	Instance Number	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

257 Word 2 — Assign the local/remote port pairing.

For R2V2 and R2V3:

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Local Port	59\x15 62 [selected G2/S85 port]
2	Remote Port	[DEFINITY AUDIX Port Logical Channel]

For R2V4:

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Local Port	1\x15 64
2	Remote Port	[DEFINITY AUDIX Port Logical Channel]

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

257 Word 1 — Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX switch port to the DCS link and channel.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Component A — Link (switch)	0
2	Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	[selected G2/S85 port]
3	Component B — Link (switch)	[DCS remote link]
4	Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	[DCS channel]
5	Priority	1
6	Alternate Routing Flag	0

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

257 Word 6 — **For R2V4 or later,** assign the Enhanced Services, Network Adjunct Class, and Network Adjunct Number.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Enhanced Services Port	[ES port # (1-64)]
2	Network Adjunct Class	3
3	Network Adjunct Number	[DCS node number of remote switch]

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

258 Word 1 — **For R2V4 or later,** update the DCIU's on-line translations.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Reboot DCIU	1

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

Save New Translations

Perform a Run Tape to save the new translations.

If the system has a duplicated common control, the Run Tape operation will update both tapes.

Task C2: Assigning a Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

Do the procedures in this section at the remote switch.

When all tie trunks to the host are busy, calls can be routed to the host over alternate facilities. Calls to a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber that must route to the DEFINITY AUDIX system for coverage must use a tie trunk or the subscriber data will be lost. Make sure these calls stay queued on tie trunks.

NOTE:
A System 85 R2V2 remote switch does *not* require administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice port access. Users will dial the DEFINITY AUDIX extension assigned at the host switch. System 85 R2V2 must use Call Forwarding to direct calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Do the following procedures for System 85 R2V3 or later switches. Use a regular ACD group with only a single member.

Table C-3. Voice Port Access Procedure Overview

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	010 Word 1	1 5 20	Class of Service Follow Me ACD Member	*COS* **1** **1**	Change
2	000 Word 1	1 7	Extension Class of Service	*member 0 extension* *COS*	Add
3	100 Word 1	1 6	Trunk Group Trunk Type	*Q trk grp #* **6**	Add
4	026 Word 1	1 2 4 8 9 10 11	ACD Split Split Size Queuing Trunk Group Inflow Level Hunt Type Machine Number	DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split **1** *Q trk grp #* **0** **0** or **1** **2** [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]	Add
5	001 Word 1	1 2	Primary Extension Associated Extension	*member 0 ext* *DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System ext*	Add
6	026 Word 2	1 2 3	ACD Split Supervisor Extension Queue Directory Number	*DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split* *member 0 ext* *DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System ext*	Add
7	026 Word 3	1 2 3	ACD Split Member Member Extension	DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split **0** member 0 ext	Add

010 Word 1 Set up a COS for the ACD members.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Class of Service	[COS]
5	Follow Me	1
20	ACD Member	1

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

000 Word 1 Assign an extension number for ACD member 0.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Extension	[member 0 extension]
7	Class of Service	[COS][1]

1. Enter the **[COS]** assigned in Procedure 010, Word 1.

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

100 Word 1 Assign a queue trunk group for the ACD.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Trunk Group	[queuing trunk group #]
6	Trunk Type	6

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

026 Word 1 Assign the ACD.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	ACD Split	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split][1]
2	Split Size	1
4	Queuing Trunk Group	[queuing trunk group #]
8	Inflow Level	0
9	Hunt Type	0 or 1[2]
10	Split Type	2
11	Machine Number	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]

1. If you have a Call Management System (CMS), use the last available split that is not measured.
2. A circular hunt, 0 is preferred.

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

Administer Procedure 001 Word 1 before going to Procedure 026, Word 2.

001 Word 1 — Assign extensions associated with existing extension to provide access to the ACD split.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Primary Extension	[member 0 extension]
2	Associated Extension	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System extension]

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

Error code 12 is displayed if the extension number is assigned already as an extension number. Do *not* remove this extension if it is a working station. If it is not a working station, remove it according to the procedures in *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 2 Administration of Features and Hardware*, (555-104-507), or the appropriate System 85 documentation and then repeat this step.

026 Word 2 — Administer the ACD split supervisor.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	ACD Split	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split]
2	Supervisor Extension	[member 0 extension]
3	Queue Directory Number	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System extension]

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

NOTE:
Go to the attendant console (if you are on the customer premises), and Call Forward the supervisor extension (member extension) to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number at the host location.

Task C3: Administering Remote Subscribers

Assign the remote subscribers at this DCS node. System 85 R2V2 or later can use Call Coverage, Send All Calls, LWC, Enhanced Call Transfer, and Call Forwarding.

Table 4-3. Remote Subscriber Administration Procedure Overview

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	011 Word 1[1]	1 2 7 8 9	Call Coverage Group Extension Activity Coverage Point Indicator Coverage Point Coverage Point Ext/ACD Split/VDN	*coverage group #* **1** **1** **1** *DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split*	 Add
2	010 Word 1	23	Send All Calls	**[COS]**	Change
3	000 Word 1	7	Class of Service	**[COS]**	Change
4	000 Word 2	6Chapter 9 10	Coverage Group LWC Destination AUDIX	coverage group # **3** or **1** [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]	 Add
5	054 Word 1	9 9	Button Type Button Type	**22** **19**	Add Add
6	063 Word 1	1 2- 6	Extension Module, Cabinet, Carrier, Slot, Circuit	*ext #* *equip loc*	 Add

Continued on next page

Table 4-3. Remote Subscriber Administration Procedure Overview — *Continued*

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
7	063 Word 2	1 3	Extension AUDIX	*ext #* *[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]*	Display
8	261 Word 1[2]	1 2 3 7	Local Adjunct Class Local Adjunct Number Local Adjunct Type Network Adjunct Number	**2** [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID] **3** net adj #	Add
9	261 Word 2[2]	1 2 3	Network Adjunct Class Network Adjunct Number Adjunct Extension	2 net adj # DEFINITY AUDIX System ext #	Change
10	350 Word 2[2]	1	Feature	58	Add

Continued on next page

1. R2V2 or later
2. R2V4

011 Word 1 — **For System 85 R2V2 or later,** add a coverage group with the DEFINITY AUDIX system as the coverage point.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Call Coverage Group	[coverage group #]
2	Extension Activity	1[1]
7	Coverage Point Indicator	1[2]
8	Coverage Point	**1**
9	Coverage Point Ext/ACD Split/VDN	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split]

1. This prevents calls from ringing on the second or third appearance of the subscriber's extension number. During testing, calls will forward to the DEFINITY AUDIX system instead of ringing on another appearance.
2. This shows that the last point is an ACD split rather than an extension.

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

010 Word 1 — **For R2V2 or later,** enable Call Forwarding and Send All Calls.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Class of Service	[COS][1]

1. Use a COS that has Call Forwarding enabled and Send All Calls enabled.

Use a COS that has Call Forwarding enabled and Send All Calls enabled.

000 Word 1 — Administer the Class of Service field.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
7	Class of Service	[COS][1]

1. Use the COS administered in the previous step (010 Word 1).

Use the COS administered in the previous step (010 Word 1).

000 Word 2 — Administer the Call Coverage fields.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
6	Coverage Group	[coverage group #][1]
9	LWC Destination	3 or 1[2]
10	AUDIX	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID][3]

1. R2V2 or later.
2. Enter **3** for R2V2 Issue 1.5 or later, R2V3 Issue 1.3 or later, and R2V4 Issue 1.0 or later.
   Enter **1** for all earlier issues of software.
3. Enter the same number from Procedure 257, Word 5, Field 3 (AUDIX).

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

Repeat Words 1 and 2 for each station that will serve a remote subscriber.

054 Word 1 — Assign buttons for LWC and Send All Calls.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
9	Button Type	22

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
9	Button Type	19

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

063 Word 1 — Assign Message Waiting.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Extension	[extension #]
2\x15 6	Module, Cabinet, Carrier, Slot, Circuit	[equipment location]

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

063 Word 2 — Display the extensions that are assigned AMW.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Extension	[extension]
3	AUDIX	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]

Press DISPLAY and EXECUTE.

Repeat Procedure 063 for each station.

261 Word 1 — **For R2V4,** assign ES and Call Transfer Into AUDIX.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Local Adjunct Class	2
2	Local Adjunct Number	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]
3	Local Adjunct Type	3
7	Network Adjunct Number	[1\x15 99]

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

261 Word 2 — **For R2V4,** administer the external network adjunct extension.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Network Adjunct Class	2
2	Network Adjunct Number	[1]
3	Adjunct Extension	[DEFINITY AUDIX System extension]

1. Enter the same number as in Procedure 261, Word 1.

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

350 Word 2 — **For R2V4,** assign a dial access code to feature code 58 (this is the Transfer — Calls Into AUDIX feature code).

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Feature	58

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

Save New Translations

Perform a Run Tape to save the new translations.

If the system has a duplicated common control, the Run Tape operation will update both tapes.

Task C4: Assigning a Hop Channel (Optional)

Use the instructions in this task if the G2/System 85 is a node connecting a third switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch. At the remote G2/System 85 node, use the following steps to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX data channel from the third node to hop through the G2/System 85 node to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.

Table C-4. Hop Channel Procedure Overview

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	258 Word 2	1	Copy Tables	1	Change
2	257 Word 1	1 2 3 4 5 6	Component A — Link (switch) Component A — Logical Channel (local port) Component B — Link (switch) Component B — Logical Channel (local port) Priority Alternate Routing Flag	*DCS host link* *DCS channel* *DEFINITY AUDIX System link* *AUDIX Port logical channel* **1** **0**	 Add
3	258 Word 1	1	Reboot DCIU	1	Change

258 Word 2 — Refresh the DCIU scratch-pad translation tables.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Copy Tables	1

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

257 Word 1 — Assign the hop.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Component A — Link (switch)	**[DCS host link]**
2	Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	**[DCS channel]**
3	Component B — Link (switch)	**[DEFINITY AUDIX System link]**
4	Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	**[AUDIX Port logical channel]**
5	Priority	**1**
6	Alternate Routing Flag	**0**

Press ADD and EXECUTE.

258 Word 1 — Update the DCIU's on-line translations.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Reboot DCIU	**1**

Press CHANGE and EXECUTE.

Save New Translations

Perform a Run Tape to save the new translations.

If the system has a duplicated common control, the Run Tape operation will update both tapes.

Analog Voice Port Administration

D

This appendix describes the tasks needed to administer analog port emulation. Analog port emulation was used in DEFINITY AUDIX releases 2.0, 3.0, and 3.1 when control link integration was desired. With DEFINITY AUDIX 3.2, digital port emulation can be used with both display set integration and control link integration. These procedures are included here for those customers who may have upgraded to release 3.2 but did not change from analog port emulation to digital port emulation.

G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs

This section includes the procedures for administering analog port emulation with G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3r/R5si/R5vs/R5r.

Task 1: Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Port Emulation

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

Figure D-1, Example Circuit Pack Screen G3V2/G3V3 (G3i), shows an example of the circuit pack screen for the G3V2/G3V3 switch.

```
change circuit-packs 3                                        Page 4 of 5
                              CARRIER 3D

Slot Code   Sfx   Name                    Slot Code   Sfx   Name
 01: TN762   _    HYBRID LINE              11: TN742   _    ANALOG LINE
 02: TN742   _    ANALOG LINE              12:
 03: TN742   _    ANALOG LINE              13: TN771   B    MAINTENANCE/TEST
 04: TN742   _    ANALOG LINE              14: TN748   B    TONE DETECTOR
 05:         _                             15:
 06:         _                             16: ADXCL   _    RESERVED-CL
 07:         _                             17: ADXCL   _    RESERVED-CL
 08:         _                             18: ADXCL   _    RESERVED-CL
 09: TN556   _    BRI LINE                 19: TN566   _    AUDIX BOARD
 10: TN742   _    ANALOG LINE              20: ADXCL   _    RESERVED-CL

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.      * Use slots 01-18 with
                                            SCC Port Cabinet.
                                          * Use slots 01-20 with
                                            MCC Port Carrier.
```

Figure D-1. Example Circuit Pack Screen G3V2/G3V3 (G3i)

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX System resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 3D of the Generic 3i switch. Slot 19 shows a TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show ADXCL RESERVED-CL.

NOTE:
For G3V4/R5, slots 1 through 3 and 5 will show ADX16A RESERVED-AUDIX-16A.

2. Use the entries described in Table D-1, Circuit Pack Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs), to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table D-1. Circuit Pack Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs)

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides.The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots (four port slots [7 through 10] in the G3vs/R5vs switch). There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).
Code	Enter the circuit pack identification code in the fourth slot of the MFB. ■ **TN566** for G3V2/G3V3/G3V4/R5 Enter one of the following in the third slot. ■ **ADXCL** for G3V2/G3V3 ■ **ADX16A** for G3V4/R5 The switch populates the remaining information, if any, for the first, second, and fifth slots (first, second, and third slots only for G3vs/R5vs).
Sfx	Leave this field blank.
Name	`AUDIX BOARD` appears in the fourth slot for G3V2/G3V3. `MFB` appears in the fourth slot for G3V4/R5. In the other slots, `RESERVED-CL` (G3V2/V3) or `RESERVED-AUDIX-16A` (G3V4/R5) appears.

3. Press ENTER.

NOTE:
G3s Basic Business Package (BBP) Voice Mail Applications Option

The Voice Mail Applications Option is optional with the G3s Basic Business Package (BBP). When a DEFINITY AUDIX system is purchased with a G3s BBP, the Voice Mail Application Support Option field on the System-Parameters Customer Option screen must be set to **yes**. This activates the Leave Word Calling feature and the Linked Coverage Path feature. If this field is not set to yes, call the remote support center which will remotely set this field to yes.

Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX analog voice ports.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Use the following procedure to administer the voice ports:

1. Administer voice port 1.
2. Duplicate voice port 1 for the remainder of voice ports.
3. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen

The first step is to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Complete the following steps:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber extension numbers.

   The Station screen appears.

Figure D-2, Example Station Screen G3V2/G3V3 (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the Station screen for G3V2/G3V3.

```
add station 12001                                          Page 1 of 1
                              STATION
Extension: 12001          BCC: 0
     Type: ADXCL              Lock Messages: n                 COR: 1
     Port: A0501              Security Code: ____              COS: 1
     Name: AUDIX 1            Coverage Path:                  Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? audix                    Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
        LWC Activation? n                                  Auto Answer? n
          SMDR Privacy? n                            Data Restriction? n
 Redirect Notification? n                       Call Waiting Indication? n
   Off Premise Station? n                  Att. Call Waiting Indication? n
      R Balance Network? n                    Distinctive Audible Alert? n
       Switchhook Flash? y                    Message Waiting Indicator? _
                                                    Adjunct Supervision? n
```

Figure D-2. Example Station Screen G3V2/G3V3 (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

2. Use the entries described in Table D-2, Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs), to complete the Station screen.

Table D-2. Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to **0** (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type	**ADXCL** for G3V2/G3V3 **ADX16A** for G3V4/R5

Continued on next page

Table D-2. Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Lock Messages	**n**
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Port	Enter the port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first character identifies the cabinet (**1**, **2**, or **3**; default is **1**). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, or **E**). ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01**-**18** for G3s/G3i/R5si with a single-carrier cabinet and **01**-**20** for G3i/R5si with a multi-carrier cabinet; **01**-**10** for G3vs/R5vs). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch (four slots for G3vs/R5vs). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit **01**, the second to circuit **02**, etc.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
Tests	**n**
LWC Reception	**none**
LWC Activation	**n**

Continued on next page

Table D-2. Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
SMDR Privacy	**n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Off Premise Station	**n**
R Balance Network	**n**
Switchhook Flash	**y**
Coverage Message Retrieval	**n**
Auto Answer	**n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Call Waiting Indication	**n**
Att. Call Waiting Indication	**n**
Distinctive Audible Alert	**n**
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave this field blank.
Adjunct Supervision	**n**
Display Language	**English**

3. Press ENTER.
4. Complete Task 2B: Duplicating the Station.

Task 2B: Duplicating the Station

1. Use the duplicate function of your administration tool to duplicate the first voice port created in Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen, creating the remaining number of voice ports for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

   For example:

   duplicate station *extension*

2. Change the `Port` and `Name` field for each voice port purchased.
3. To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *extension for port 1* count *number of voice ports*

   For example, list station 55555 count 16.

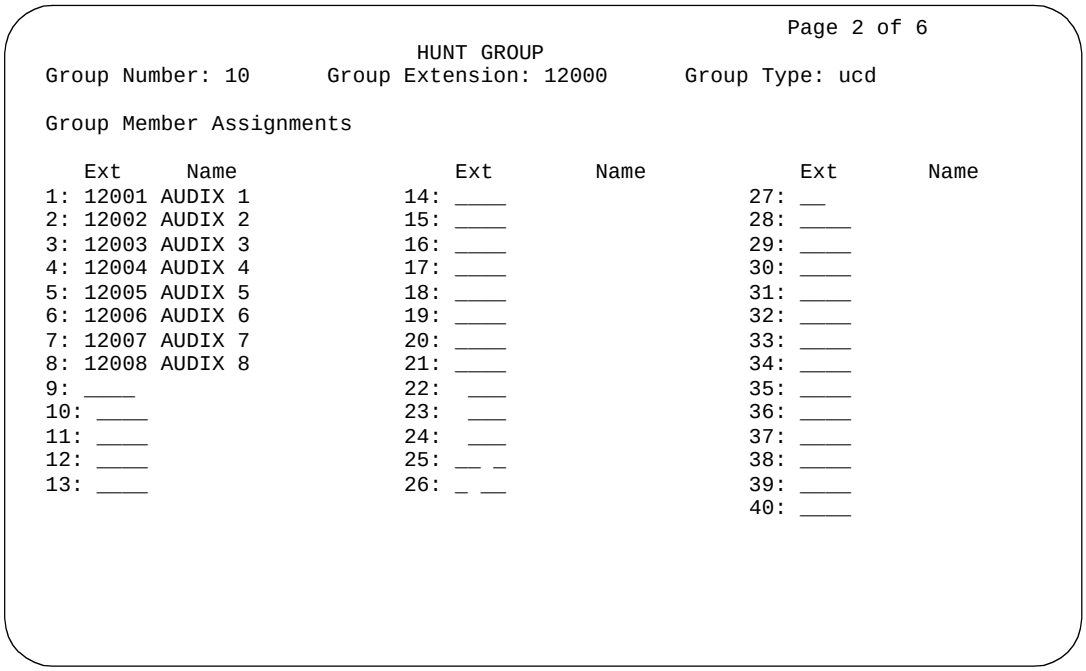
   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***

Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

See Chapter 2, G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5vs/R5si, Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, for information.

Figure D-3, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.

NOTE:
Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.



```
                                                          Page 2 of 6
                              HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

   Ext     Name                  Ext        Name             Ext       Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1           14: ____                   27: __
2: 12002 AUDIX 2           15: ____                   28: ____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3           16: ____                   29: ____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4           17: ____                   30: ____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5           18: ____                   31: ____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6           19: ____                   32: ____
7: 12007 AUDIX 7           20: ____                   33: ____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8           21: ____                   34: ____
9: ____                    22:  ___                   35: ____
10: ____                   23:  ___                   36: ____
11: ____                   24:  ___                   37: ____
12: ____                   25: __ _                   38: ____
13: ____                   26: _ __                   39: ____
                                                      40: ____
```

Figure D-3. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

NOTE:
The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

Continue with Chapter 2, G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5vs/R5si, Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only).

G3r/R5r

This section includes the procedures for administering analog port emulation with G3r/R5r.

Task 1: Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Emulation

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs *cabinet*** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

   The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3r/R5r switch appears.

   Figure D-4, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3) — Analog Emulation, shows an example of the circuit pack screen for G3rV2/G3rV3.

```
change circuit-packs 2                                    Page 4 of 5
                          CIRCUIT PACKS
        Cabinet: 2                          Carrier: D
Cabinet Layout: five-carrier             Carrier Type: port

Slot Code Sfx Name                       Slot Code Sfx Name
 00: TN771 C  MAINTENANCE/TEST            11: TN726 B  DATA LINE
 01: TN768 _  TONE/CLOCK                  12: TN747 B  CO TRUNK
 02: TN570 _  EXPANSION INTF              13: TN464 C  UDS1 INTERFACE
 03: TN748 C  TONE DETECTOR               14: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
 04: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                15: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
 05: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                16: ADXCL    RESERVED-CL
 06: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                17: ADXCL    RESERVED-CL
 07: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                18: ADXCL    RESERVED-CL
 08: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                19: TN566    AUDIX BOARD
 09: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                20: ADXCL    RESERVED-CL
 10: TN762 B  HYBRID LINE                 21: _____ _   _______________

 '#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

Figure D-4. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3) — Analog Emulation

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3rV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show ADXCL RESERVED-CL.

NOTE:
For G3V4/R5, slots 1 through 3 and 5 will show ADX16A RESERVED-AUDIX-16A.

2. Use the entries described in Table D-3, Circuit Pack Screen Entries — G3r/R5r, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

Table D-3. Circuit Pack Screen Entries — G3r/R5r

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, *PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* for these restrictions).
Code	Enter the circuit pack identification code in slot 4. ■ **TN566** for G3V2/G3V3/G3V4/R5 Enter one of the following in slot 3: ■ **ADXCL** for G3V2/G3V3 ■ **ADX16A** for G3V4/R5 The switch populates the remaining information for slots 1, 2, and 5.
Sfx	Leave this field blank.
Name	AUDIX BOARD appears in slot 4 for G3V2/G3V3. MFB appears in slot 4 for G3V4/R5. In the other slots, RESERVED-CL (G3V2/G3V3) or RESERVED-AUDIX-16A (G3V4/R5) appears.

3. Press ENTER to save changes.

Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names

See Chapter 3, G3r/R5r, Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).

Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Use the following procedure to administer the voice ports:

1. Administer voice port 1.
2. Duplicate voice port 1 for the remainder of voice ports.
3. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen

The first step is to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-601) for the information required to complete the screens.

Complete the following steps:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station *extension*** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber extension numbers.

   The Station screen appears.

Figure D-5, Example Station Screen (G3rV2), shows an example of the Station screen for G3rV2/V3.

```
add station 12001                                          Page 1 of 1
                                  STATION

   Extension: 12001        BCC: 0
        Type: ADXCL             Lock Messages: n       COR: 1
        Port: 01A0501           Security Code: ____    COS: 1
        Name: AUDIX 1           Coverage Path:       Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS
         LWC Reception? audix                      Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
        LWC Activation? n                                  Auto Answer? n
           CDR Privacy? n                                Data Restriction? n
 Redirect Notification? n                          Call Waiting Indication? n
   Off Premise Station? n                       Att. Call Waiting Indication? n
     R Balance Network? n                          Distinctive Audible Alert? n
      Switchhook Flash? y                          Message Waiting Indicator: _

            AUDIX Name: AUDIXCL
   Message Server Name: ________                    Audible Message Waiting? n
```

Figure D-5. Example Station Screen (G3rV2)

2. Use the entries described in Table D-4, Station Screen Entries (G3r/R5r), to complete the Station screen.

Table D-4. Station Screen Entries (G3r/R5r)

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. Obtain the extension from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to **0** (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type	**ADXCL** for G3rV2/G3rV3 **ADX16A** for G3rV4/R5r

Continued on next page

Table D-4. Station Screen Entries (G3r/R5r) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
Lock Messages	**n**
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction.The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Port	Enter the analog port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 7 characters (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*. ■ The first two characters identify the cabinet (**01-22**;default is 1). ■ The next character identifies the carrier (**A**,**B**,**C**,**D**, or **E**). ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (**01-18** for a single-carrier cabinet and **01-20** for multi-carrier cabinets). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 MFB — the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit board. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are **01**-**16**. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by **y**). All other features for the COS should be set to **n**. Obtain this from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Name	Enter **AUDIX *x*** where ***x*** equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. Obtain the name from *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (Analog Port Emulation)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System*.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
Tests?	**n**
LWC Reception	**none**

Continued on next page

Table D-4. Station Screen Entries (G3r/R5r) — *Continued*

Field	Entry
LWC Activation	**n**
CDR Privacy	**n**
Redirect Notification	**n**
Bridged Call Alerting (G3rV4 only)	**n**
Off Premise Station	**n**
R Balance Network (G3rV1-V3 only)	**n**
Switchhook Flash	**y**
AUDIX Name	Name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the switch User-Defined Adjunct Names screen defined in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names.
Message Server Name	Leave this field blank.
Coverage Message Retrieval	**n**
Auto Answer	**n**
Data Restriction	**n**
Call Waiting Indication	**n**
Att. Call Waiting Indication	**n**
Distinctive Audible Alert	**n**
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave this field blank.
Audible Message Waiting	**n**

3. Press ENTER to save the station.
4. Complete Task 3B: Duplicating the Station.

Task 3B: Duplicating the Station

1. Use the duplicate function of your administration tool to duplicate the first voice port created in Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen, creating the remaining number of voice ports for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

   For example:

   duplicate station *extension*

2. Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased.
3. To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

   list station *extension for port 1* count *number of voice ports*

   For example, list station 55555 count 16.

   NOTE:
   This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station *extension***

Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group

See Chapter 3, G3r/R5r, Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group, for information.

Figure D-6, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G3r), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3r switch.

NOTE:
Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

```
                                                          Page 2 of 6
                              HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

   Ext     Name                 Ext        Name             Ext       Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1           14: ____                   27: __
2: 12002 AUDIX 2           15: ____                   28: ____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3           16: ____                   29: ____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4           17: ____                   30: ____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5           18: ____                   31: ____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6           19: ____                   32: ____
7: 12007 AUDIX 7           20: ____                   33: ____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8           21: ____                   34: ____
9: ____                    22:  ___                   35: ____
10: ____                   23:  ___                   36: ____
11: ____                   24:  ___                   37: ____
12: ____                   25: __ _                   38: ____
13: ____                   26: _ __                   39: ____
                                                      40: ____
```

Figure D-6. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G3r)

Continue with Chapter 3, G3r/R5r, Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only).

Glossary

NUMERIC

10BaseT
A network baseband medium using twisted pair wire, operating at 10 Mbits per second.

A

Activity Menu
The list of main options voiced to subscribers when they access the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

Administration
The process of setting up a system (such as a switch or a voice mail system) so that it will function as desired. Options and defaults are normally set up (translated) by the system administrator or remote services personnel.

Alarm Board (ALB)
The hardware platform (TN2169 or TN2170) which works with the Multifunction board to provide monitoring for system power and environmental status, -48 VDC to +12 VDC power conversion for the system's disk and tape drives, and remote terminal access. The TN2170 also provides SCSI-to-Ethernet connectivity to support IMAPI.

Alarms
Hardware, software, or environmental problems that may affect system operation. These faults are classified as *major*, *minor*, or *warning*. They are recorded into an alarm log which can be accessed either locally or remotely on a terminal connected to the system.

Analog Port Emulation
One of the two port emulation modes that DEFINITY AUDIX may employ. The other mode is digital port board emulation. When emulating an analog port board (the TN746), only control link (CL) integration is possible.

Angel
A processor activity that exchanges TDM bus control messages and performs functions associated with call setup and port maintenance.

Announcement Fragment
A numbered piece of spoken voice mail information that makes up a system message or prompt.

Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)
A small device that can extend data transmission far beyond recommended Electronic Industries Association (EIA) limits over building wiring. System terminals may use a Z3A1 or Z3A4 ADU. (Used in some digital networking configurations.)

Asynchronous Transmission
A form of serial communications where each transmitted character is bracketed with a start bit and one or two stop bits.

Audio Messaging Interchange Specification (AMIS)
An analog networking feature that allows subscribers of different voice mail systems to send voice mail messages to one another.

Audio Information Exchange (AUDIX)
A complete voice-mail messaging system accessed and operated by touch-tone telephones and integrated with a switch.

Audit
A software program that resolves filesystem incompatibilities and updates restored filesystems to a workable level of service. Audits are done automatically on a periodic basis, or can be performed on demand.

AUDIX Administration and Data Acquisition Package (ADAP)
A software package which allows the DEFINITY AUDIX administrator to transfer system subscriber, maintenance, or traffic data over the administration port to a personal computer (PC) or Work Group System (WGS).

Automated Attendant
A DEFINITY AUDIX feature that allows a customer to set up a main number with a menu of options that routes callers to an appropriate department at the touch of a button.

B

Backup
A duplicate copy of a filesystem saved on a removable tape. The backup filesystem may be copied back (restored) if the active version is damaged (corrupted) or lost.

Balun
On the DEFINITY AUDIX LAN connection, the adapter needed to connect the twisted-pair breakout cable to the coaxial building wire distribution system.

Baud Rate
Transmission signaling speed.

Boot (or Reboot)
The operation to start a computer system by loading programs from disk to main memory (part of system initialization).

Boot Filesystem
The filesystem from which the system loads its initial programs.

Broadcast Messaging
A feature that enables the system administrator and other designated users to send a voice mail message to all subscribers automatically.

Buffer
Memory used to compensate for time differences in transmission by temporarily storing data.

Busyout Service
When a technician or administrator blocks service to keep customers from using faulty equipment until it can be repaired or tested. For instance, when ports (or a link) are busied out, subscribers who try to access their mailboxes hear a *fast busy* reorder tone. People who would normally reach DEFINITY AUDIX through Call Answering are not forwarded; they hear ringing and no answer at the number they called.

C

Call Answer
A feature that allows the system to answer a call and record a message when the subscriber is unavailable. Callers may be redirected to the system through the call coverage or Call Forwarding switch features. Subscribers may record a personal greeting for these callers.

Call Answer Language Choice
Call answer multilingual option where a user can alternate between a primary language set and a secondary language. The two languages are administered on a per subscriber basis. If this feature is enabled, the subscriber may not use the standard DEFINITY AUDIX Multiple Personal Greetings feature.

Camp-On
A system shutdown option that waits for ports to become idle before blocking service to them. This allows subscribers to finish calls in progress.

Central Office (CO)
A main telephone office where private customer lines are terminated and connected to the public network through common carriers.

Central Processing Unit (CPU)
The Multifunction board's main processor that controls system data transfer, input/output (I/O), and logical instructions.

Class of Service (COS)
The standard set of features given to subscribers when they are first administered (set up with a voice mailbox).

Command Mode
A system state where flashware is in control and software is shut down. In this state, a technician has access to menu options to see flashware status and initialization history, run through flashware diagnostics, and to start or continue system initialization.

Configuration
The particular composition and hardware selected for a system, including internal options and peripheral equipment.

Control Link (CL)
The integration, or interface, between the DEFINITY AUDIX System and the switch that enables the transmission of control messages from the DEFINITY AUDIX System to the switch over a DCIU data link. The control messages are transmitted over a separate cable connection and carry information such as calling-party identification and message-waiting indicator status and control.

Control-Link Mode
The type of switch-link integration for which the DEFINITY AUDIX System, R2.0 or later, is connected to the switch via analog-line card emulation and a digital connection.

D

Digital Communications Protocol (DCP)
An AT&T proprietary protocol

DCP Mode 1
An AT&T proprietary Digital Communications Protocol (DCP) connection using a data rate of 56 Kbps for AUDIX Digital Networking. DCP Mode 1 uses a DS1 facility on the switch or a dedicated facility on the switch or a dedicated facility on a T1 carrier.

DCP Mode 2
DCP Mode 2 is an asynchronous, low-speed (9600 or 19,200 bps) connection for AUDIX Digital Networking. DCP Mode 2 uses a modem/data module or modem/Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU) arrangement and connects over analog or voice-grade data lines.

DCP Mode 3
A DCP connection using a data rate of 64 Kbps for AUDIX Digital Networking. DCP Mode 3 uses a DS1 or ISDN facility on the switch or a dedicated facility on a T1 carrier.

Default
A value that is automatically supplied if no other value is specified.

Digital-Port (DP) Mode
The type of switch-link integration for which the DEFINITY AUDIX System, up through release 3.1, is connected to the switch via digital port board emulation. The type of port board that the DEFINITY AUDIX emulates within the switch (TN754.)

Digital-Port (DP) Board Emulation
In R3.1 and earlier releases, this term referred to both the port emulation and to the integration method. In R3.2 and later, it refers to the port emulation only; the integration method can be either control link (CL) or display set (DS).

Digital Signal Processor (DSP)
Programmed RAM chips on the Multifunction board that provide signaling, power-level control, speech coding, and data processing.

Display Set (DS) Integration
A new term that replaces the term digital port integration for R3.2 and later. It refers to the use of the display and other messages sent from the switch to the port board for providing voice mail integration with the switch. Integration with the switch is achieved via display set messages. The messages carry information such as calling party identification and message waiting indicator status and control.

Disconnect Signaling Detection
Signaling from the CO to the PBX which indicates that the far end caller has hung up.

Dual Language Greetings
When the Call Answer Language Choice is in effect, the subscriber can record personalized greetings for each of the languages listed as the primary and secondary announcement sets. The subscriber instructs the caller to enter *1 to switch to the alternate language.

E

Errors
Problems detected by the system during automatic self-tests and recorded in an error log. Errors can produce an alarm (fault) if they exceed a threshold.

Events
Occurrences such as inline errors, maintenance procedure failures, alarms, errors, or transitions into or out of the *AUDIX* or *OA&M* states which are recorded in an events log.

F

Faceplate and Alarm Controller (FAC)
The circuitry on the Multifunction board which monitors activity of the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

Field
An area on a form, menu, or report where information can be typed or displayed.

Filesystems
A collection of related files (programs or data) stored on disk which are required to initialize a DEFINITY AUDIX System and provide full service.

Flashware
Code that is stored in electrically reprogrammable memory on the DEFINITY AUDIX System. This programming is retained over power outages but can be reprogrammed automatically on board during initialization.

Forms
Terminal screens of information that allow data to be displayed or changed.

G

Generic Tape
A copy of the standard software and standalone tape utilities that is shipped with a new system.

Graceful Shutdown
Taking the DEFINITY AUDIX System offline (to the maintenance shutdown state) using RESET SYSTEM SHUTDOWN in a camp-on manner.

Guest Password
A feature that allows people who are not subscribers to leave messages on the system by dialing a subscriber's extension and entering a system-wide guest password.

H

Header
Information that the system creates to identify a message. A message header includes the originator or recipient, type of message, creation time, and delivery time.

Hunt Group
A group of ports on a switch usually administered to search for available ports in a circular pattern.

I

Initialization
The process of bringing a system to a predetermined operational state. The start-up procedure tests hardware and flashware; loads the boot filesystem programs; locates, mounts, and opens other required filesystems; and starts normal service.

Initialization and Administration System (INADS)
A maintenance system used by remote technicians to track alarms.

Interboard Bus
The inter-integrated circuit (I^2C) bus that provides connectivity between the Alarm board and the Multifunction board.

INTUITY Message Manager
A PC application that is used for the retrieval and display of message headers, addressing to lists, managing personal greetings, and for creating, forwarding, and replying to voice mail messages.

L

Leave Word Calling
A switch feature that allows the calling party to leave a standard (nonvoice) message for the called party using a feature button or dial access code.

Light Emitting Diode (LED)
A red-light indicator on the system faceplate panel that shows the status of operations and possible fault conditions. An unlit LED indicates a healthy system. When flashing, the LED indicates a software problem. When it is steadily lit, a hardware problem exists.

Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)
The 10-character alphanumeric display on the DEFINITY AUDIX faceplate panel that automatically shows status of the system including alarms.

Local Area Network (LAN)
A short distance data communications network used to link computers and peripheral devices under some form of standard control

Local Maintenance Terminal (LMT)
A display terminal located near the DEFINITY AUDIX System and the switch. It is temporarily attached to the Multifunction board via a Y-cable during an on-site service visit.

Login
A unique code used to gain approved access to a subscriber's voice mailbox or to a display terminal.

M

Mailbox
A portion of disk memory given to each subscriber for creating and storing outgoing and incoming messages.

Message-Waiting Lamp
An LED on a telephone that alerts subscribers to new messages.

Modem
A modulator/demodulator used for transmitting analog signals across phone lines.

Multifunction Board (MFB)
The hardware platform (TN566B, 386 version and TN567, 486 version) which holds the central processing unit, controllers, memory devices, and signal processors that make a DEFINITY AUDIX System operational.

Multilingual System
A DEFINITY AUDIX System containing primary and secondary language announcement sets. A large (40 hour) system can hold up to nine different language sets. The Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD)-based announcement set is treated as a multilingual option.

N

Native Mode
The ability of the switch to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX Multifunction board (MFB) as a TN566B (AUDIX) circuit pack. With native mode support, the switch reserves five slots for the DEFINITY AUDIX assembly, and the switch is able to correctly identify the DEFINITY AUDIX board in alarms sent to the services organization.

Nonnative Mode
Without native mode, the MFB slot is provisioned as a TN754, TN2181 or TN746B, the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX assembly are not reserved, and MFB alarms are reported as alarms for a TN754, TN2181, or TN746B.

Nonvolatile Random Access Memory (NVRAM)
A battery-backed RAM on the Multifunction board that retains data through loss of power.

Null Modem Cable
A cable which transposes transmit and receive leads on an RS-232 connection.

O

Operating System (OS)
The set of programs that runs the hardware and interprets software commands.

Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OA&M)
A state of system operation where core processes of the Multifunction board are accessed, including system initialization, resource configuration, forms interface, entry into the maintenance subsystem, and filesystem access. Also entered when customer data must be restored.

Outcalling
A feature that allows the system to dial subscribers' numbers or go to pagers to inform them they have new messages.

P

Port
A connection or link between two devices, allowing information to travel through it to a desired location. For example, a switch port connects to a DEFINITY AUDIX port to allow a subscriber on a voice terminal to leave a message.

Protocol
A set of specific rules, procedures, or conventions relating to forms and timing of data transmission between two devices.

R

Reboot
A system *reboot* is done to clear major system problems (such as corrupt program memory). It also runs automatically whenever the system is powered up.

Remote Field Update
A set of software changes on a given release that is transmitted from a central location to customer equipment. Changes are generally restricted to serious *bug* fixes and are limited in volume.

Reply Loop Escape
Allows the subscriber the option to return to responding to a message after trying to reply to a non-subscriber message.

Restart
During maintenance, a system *restart* brings the system software back into full service, usually after an administrative shutdown. This is often done to try to clear software problems.

RISC
Reduced Instruction Set Computer. Refers to computers based on an unusually high speed processing technology that uses a far simpler set of operating commands.

S

Sanity and Control Interface (SAKI)
An integrated circuit that receives and transmits TDM bus control messages and monitors the sanity of the angel processor.

Shutdown States
States of system operation where either a technician can shut down the system for maintenance, or where a critical error condition brings down the system. In either case, filesystems are closed and the system can be powered down and removed from the carrier.

Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI)
An interface standard defining the physical, logical, and electrical connections to computer system peripherals such as tape and disk drives.

Standalone Tape Utility
A software utility with options that include disk drive initialization, copying files from a generic tape onto the customer's disk, and map partition modification.

Subscriber Specific Announcement Set
When the Multilingual feature is enabled, each subscriber form has three fields specifying the announcement set with which the subscriber will interact with the system once they log in, and the two announcement sets with which callers to the subscriber's mailbox can interact with the system.

T

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
A set of protocol standards which allows a process on one machine to send data to a process on another machine. Communication may be full or half duplex. TCP/IP includes support for multiple operating systems and machine architectures.

Technical Service Organization
Includes technical support organizations such as the Technical Service Center (TSC), National Service Assistance Center (NSAC), International Technical Assistance Center (ITAC), Center of Excellence (COE), Design Center (DC), Sales Technical Response Center (STRC), and National Technical Marketing (NTM).

Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD)
A feature providing Call Answering and Personal Greeting capabilities to the hearing-impaired. The announcement set responds to Baudot tones which are input from a special keypad.

Time Division Multiplex (TDM) Bus
The interface between the DEFINITY AUDIX System and the switch that carries digitally-encoded voice waveforms and circuit-switched data.

U

Update
A limited incremental change on an existing release involving software only.

Upgrade
The replacement of one release with a new release. This may involve software, flashware, hardware, and/or data.

Index

A

AAS field
  EAS, 4-14
Acceptable Service Level (sec) field
  EAS, 4-14
ACD field, 1-29, 1-45, 1-81, 2-44, 2-98, 3-48, 3-103
  EAS, 4-13, 4-14
Adj. Name field, 3-95, 3-101
Adjunct Name field, 3-69, 3-84, 3-91
Adjunct names
  remote G3r/R5r, 3-78
Adjunct Supervision field, D-7
Adm'd NCA TSC Index field, 2-91, 3-97
administering, 3-12, 3-33
Agent Login ID, 4-10
Agent LoginID screen, 4-16
AP, 1-56, 2-62, 3-66, B-12
Appl field, 1-61, 1-75, 2-61, 2-78, 2-90, 2-96, 3-95, 3-101
Application field, 2-85, 2-91, 3-61, 3-68, 3-84, 3-90, 3-97
As-needed Inactivity Time-out field, 2-89, 3-95, 3-101
Asneeded Inactivity Time-out field, 2-95
Associated Signaling field, 2-87, 2-93, 3-93, 3-99
Att. Call Waiting Indication field, 1-42, D-7, D-15
Audible Message Waiting field, D-15
AUDIX Extension field, 1-30, 1-46, 1-81, 3-105
AUDIX field
  EAS, 4-17
AUDIX Name field, D-15
Auth Code field, 4-4, 4-5
Auto Answer field, 1-20, 1-42, 2-19, 2-37, 3-22, 3-41, D-7, D-15
Automated Attendant, 4-2

B

Baud Rate field, 3-63
BCC field, 2-18, 2-36, 2-57, 3-21, 3-40, D-5, D-13
Board Location field, 3-60
Bridged Call Alerting field, 1-20, 2-19, 2-36, 3-22, 3-41
Bridged call appearances, 1-22, 2-21, 2-39, 3-24, 3-43
Button assignments
  voice ports, 1-22, 2-21, 2-39, 3-24, 3-43

C

Call answer
  Generic 2, C-7, C-10, C-12
  System 85, C-7, C-10, C-12
Call appearances
  port 16
    G3i/G3vs/G3s/R5si/R5vs, 2-38
    G3r/R5r, 3-42
  port 8
    G1, 1-23
    G3i/G3vs/G3s/R5si/R5vs, 2-20
    G3r/R5r, 3-23
    System 75, 1-14, 1-15
  ports 1-7
    G1, 1-24
    G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-21
    G3r/R5r, 3-24
  ports 9-15
    G3i/G3s/R5si, 2-39
    G3r/R5r, 3-43
Call coverage path
  subscriber form, 1-83, 2-101
  subscriber screen, 3-107
  subscribers, 1-65, 1-82, 2-68, 2-100, 3-72, 3-106
  voice ports, 1-34, 2-50, 3-53
    G1, 1-34
    G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-50
    G3r/R5r, 3-54
Call forwarding
  Generic 2, C-7, C-10, C-12
  System 85, C-7, C-10, C-12
Call Forwarding All Calls, 4-4, 4-5
Call Handling Preference field
  EAS, 4-17
call vectoring, 4-10
Call Waiting Indication field, 1-42, D-7, D-15
Calls Warning Port field, 1-31, 1-46, 2-46, 3-50
Calls Warning Threshold field, 1-30, 1-46, 2-45, 3-49
CDR Privacy field, D-15
Chan field, 1-78, 2-81
Channel A field, 3-87
Channel B field, 3-87
Circuit packs
  forms
    G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-9, 2-26, D-2
    G3i-Global, 1-11
    G3r/R5r, 3-29
    Generic 1, 1-10, 1-38
    Generic 3rV2, D-10
  identifying, 1-8, 1-36, 2-7, 2-24, 3-7, 3-27
  TN566, 1-8, 1-36, 2-7, 2-11, 2-24, 2-28, 3-7, 3-11, 3-27, 3-31, D-3, D-11
  TN746, 1-39
  TN750 Announcement, 4-8
  TN754, 1-12, 2-7, 2-24, 3-27
Class of Restriction (COR), 1-18, 1-29, 1-41, 1-45, 1-81, 2-18, 2-36, 2-45, 2-98, 3-21, 3-40, 3-49, 3-104, 4-9, D-6, D-14
Class of Service (COS), 1-19, 1-41, 2-18, 2-36, 3-21, 3-40, 4-9, D-6, D-14
  Generic 2, C-12
  System 85, C-12

Clock administration
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-66
G3r/R5r, 3-70, B-17
System 75, 1-63
CMS, 1-56, 2-62, 3-66, B-12
Generic 2, C-9
System 85, C-9
Code field, 1-12, 1-39, 2-11, 2-28, 3-11, 3-31, D-3, D-11
Connected Data Module field, 3-67
Connected to field, 1-53, 2-57
Controlling Adjunct field
EAS, 4-14
COR field, 1-18, 1-29, 1-41, 1-45, 1-53, 1-55, 2-18, 2-36, 2-45, 2-57, 2-59, 2-98, 3-21, 3-40, 3-49, 3-63, 3-104, D-6, D-14
COS field, 1-19, 1-41, 1-53, 1-55, 2-18, 2-36, 2-57, 2-59, 3-21, 3-40, D-6, D-14
Coverage Criteria field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-83, 2-51, 2-70, 2-101, 3-54, 3-73, 3-108
Coverage Message Retrieval field, 1-20, 1-42, 1-68, 2-19, 2-37, 2-71, 3-22, 3-41, 3-75, D-7, D-15
Coverage Module field, 1-21
Coverage Path field, 1-20, 1-29, 1-41, 1-45, 1-68, 1-69, 1-81, 1-84, 2-18, 2-35, 2-45, 2-71, 2-72, 2-98, 2-102, 3-21, 3-40, 3-49, 3-75, 3-76, 3-104, 3-109, 4-3, 4-5, D-6, D-14
Coverage Path Number field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-83, 2-51, 2-69, 2-101, 3-54, 3-73, 3-108
Coverage paths, 1-34, 2-50, 3-53
multiple, 4-10
subscriber
G1, 1-66
G3i,G3s,G3vs,R5vs,R5si, 2-69
G3r,R5r, 3-73
System 75, 1-66
Coverage Points field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-84, 2-70, 2-102, 3-74, 3-108

D

Data Extension field, 1-53, 1-55, 2-57, 2-59, 3-63
Data link administration
G3i,G3s,G3vs,R5si,R5vs, 2-55
G3r,R5r, 3-59
over 400 ft., B-1
Generic 1, 1-51
System 75, 1-51
test
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-66
G3r/R5r, 3-70, B-17
Data Module field, 1-20
Data Restriction field, 1-21, 1-42, 2-19, 2-37, 3-22, 3-41, D-7, D-15
DCS, 1-56, 2-62, 3-66, B-12
DCS+ data link, 3-88
Generic 2, C-1
host switch
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-84
G3r/R5r, 3-80, 3-89
ISDN data link, 2-82, 3-88
ISDN-PRI D-channel, 2-74
ISDNPRI Dchannel, 3-78
remote switch
G1/System 75, 1-73
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-77, 2-92
G3r/R5r, 3-82, 3-97
Generic 2, C-4
System 85, C-4
System 85, C-1
X.25 administration, 1-70, 2-74
X.25 data link, 1-70, 2-73, 3-77
DCS administration, 2-73, 3-77
DEFINITY
Generic 3r, 3-1
R5r, 3-1
Dest. Digits field, 2-90, 2-96, 3-95, 3-101
Destination Brd field, 1-59, 2-65
Destination Digits field, 2-65
Destination Number field, 1-59, 3-67
Digital networking ports, 1-48, 3-56
hunt group, 3-58
digital networking ports
hunt group, 1-50, 2-54
networking ports, 2-52
Direct Agent Skill field
EAS, 4-17
Direct cable, 1-51, 1-53, 1-57, 2-55, 2-58, 2-59, 2-63
Direct Inward Dialing (DID), 4-10
Disp Client Redir field, 1-21, 2-19, 2-37, 3-22, 3-41
Display buttons
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-23, 2-41
G3r/R5r, 3-26, 3-45
Display Language field, 2-19, 2-37, 3-22, 3-41
Display Module field, 1-20, 2-18, 2-36, 3-21, 3-40
Distinctive Audible Alert field, 1-42, D-7, D-15
DTE/DCE field, 1-59, 2-65, 3-63

E

EIA, 1-51, 2-55
Electronic Industries Association
see EIA, 2-55
Electronic Industries Association, see EIA, 1-51
Enable field, 2-64
Enabled field, 1-59, 2-90, 2-96, 3-67, 3-95, 3-101
Endpoint Type field, 3-63
Error Logging field, 3-63
Est Conn field, 2-64
Establish Connection field, 1-59, 3-67
Establish field, 2-90, 2-96
Established field, 3-95, 3-101
Expert Agent Selection, 4-10

Ext field, 1-33, 1-48, 2-49, 3-53, 4-9
Extension field, 1-18, 1-41, 2-17, 2-34, 3-20, 3-39, D-5, D-13
External cable type field, 3-61

F

Feature buttons
  G1, 1-25
  G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-22, 2-40
  G3r/R5r, 3-25, 3-44
Feature Module field, 1-21
First Announcement Delay field, 1-31, 1-46, 2-47, 3-51, 4-9
First Announcement Extension field, 1-31, 1-46, 2-47, 3-51, 4-9
Frame Size field, 3-65

G

G1
  station form, 1-40
  subscriber call coverage path form, 1-83, 2-101
G3/R5r
  data link administration
    over 400 ft., B-1
G3i, G3s, G3vs, R5si, R5vs
  translation overview tables, 2-3
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-24
  1 through 8 voice ports, 2-7
  data link administration, 2-55
G3r/R5r
  9 through 16 voice ports, 3-27
  data link administration, 3-59
  station screen, D-13
  translation overview tables, 3-3
G3s
  Basic Business Package, 2-11, D-3
Generic 1
  call appearances (port 8), 1-23
  call appearances (ports 1-7), 1-24
  circuit pack form, 1-10, 1-38
  data link administration, 1-51
  display buttons, 1-26
  feature buttons, 1-25
  hunt group, 1-28, 1-44
    member assignments, 1-32, 1-47
  station form (port 8), 1-15
  subscriber coverage path form, 1-66
  voice ports call coverage path, 1-34
Generic 3i/G3s/G3vs
  station form
    (ports 1-6), A-5
Generic 3i/G3s/G3vs (V1)
  station form
    (ports 1-6), 1-16
Generic 3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs
  circuit pack form, 2-9, 2-26, 3-29, D-2
  display buttons, 2-23, 2-41
  hunt group, A-7, A-26
  hunt group member assignments, A-8, A-27, D-9
  station form
    (port 16), 2-31, 3-35
    (port 8), 1-14, A-3
  subscriber coverage path form, 2-69
Generic 3i-Global
  circuit pack form, 1-11
  station form
    (port 8), 1-14
    (ports 1-6), 1-16
Generic 3r/R5r
  call appearances (ports 1-7), 3-24
  call appearances (ports 9-15), 3-43
  circuit pack form, 3-10
  clock administration, 3-70, B-17
  hunt group, page 2, 3-105
Generic 3rV2
  circuit pack form, 3-9
    analog emulation, D-10
Group Extension field, 1-29, 1-33, 1-44, 1-48, 1-80, 2-44, 2-48, 2-97, 3-48, 3-52, 3-103, 4-3, 4-5
Group Name field, 1-29, 1-45, 1-81, 2-44, 2-97, 3-48, 3-103, 4-3, 4-5
Group Number field, 1-29, 1-33, 1-44, 1-48, 1-80, 2-44, 2-48, 2-87, 2-93, 2-97, 3-48, 3-52, 3-93, 3-99, 3-103
Group Type field, 1-29, 1-33, 1-44, 1-48, 1-80, 2-44, 2-49, 2-98, 3-48, 3-53, 3-103, 4-3, 4-5
  EAS, 4-14

H

Headset field, 1-20, 1-42
Highest PVC Logical Channel field, 3-63
Hop channel
  G1, 1-76
  G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-79
  G3r/R5r, 3-85
  Generic 2, C-14
  System 75, 1-76
  System 85, C-14
Hunt Group
  remote G3r/R5r, 3-102
Hunt group
  as night destination, 4-10
  assigning, 1-27, 1-43, 3-46, D-16
  Automated Attendant, 4-3, 4-5
  G1, 1-28, 1-44
    remote switch, 1-79
  G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-43, 3-47, A-7, A-26
    remote switch, 2-96

G3r/R5r, 3-102
Generic 2, C-7
Generic 3r/R5r
remote switch, 3-102
member assignments
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-48, 3-52, A-8, A-27, D-9, D-17
Generic 1, 1-32, 1-47
page 2, G3r/R5r, 3-105
Recorded Announcement, 4-9
subscriber coverage point, 1-65, 1-82, 2-68, 2-100, 3-72, 3-106
System 75, 1-28, 1-44
remote switch, 1-79
System 85, C-7
hunt group
digital networking ports, 1-50, 2-54
expert agent selection, 4-10
networking ports, 3-58
Hunt group screen
differences for EAS, 4-14
using EAS, 4-13

I

Identification field, 1-59, 2-65, 3-67
IDI, 1-51, 1-53, 1-57, 2-55, 2-58, 2-59, 2-63
Idle Appearance Preference field, 1-21, 2-19, 2-37, 3-22, 3-41
Idle Timer field, 3-65
Interface Channel field, 1-62, 2-61, 2-78, 2-85, 3-69, 3-84, 3-91
Interface Extension field, 1-59
Interface ID field, 2-88, 2-94, 3-93, 3-99
Interface Link, 2-62, 3-66
Interface Link field, 1-61, 1-75, 2-61, 2-78, 2-85, 3-68, 3-84, 3-91
ISDN Call Disp field, 1-30, 1-46, 1-81, 2-45, 3-49
ISDN Caller Disp field, 2-98, 3-104
ISDN TSC Gateway Channel, 2-90, 3-96
Isolating Data Interface
see IDI, 2-55
Isolating Data Interface, see IDI, 1-51

L

LDN, 4-10
Leave Word Calling (LWC), 1-68, 2-71, 3-75
Level field
EAS, 4-17
Link field, 1-59, 1-78, 2-64, 2-81, 3-67, 3-87
Linkage field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-84, 2-51, 2-69, 2-101, 3-54, 3-74, 3-108, 4-10
Listed Directory Number (LDN), 4-10
Local Ext field, 2-90, 2-96, 3-95, 3-101
Local Port field, 3-69, 3-84, 3-91
Lock Messages field, 1-18, 1-41, 2-18, 2-35, 3-20, 3-39, D-6, D-14
LWC, 1-68, 2-71, 3-75
LWC Activation field, 1-20, 1-41, 1-68, 1-69, 1-84, 2-19, 2-36, 2-71, 2-72, 2-102, 3-21, 3-40, 3-75, 3-109, D-6, D-15
LWC Reception field, 1-20, 1-41, 1-84, 2-18, 2-36, 2-72, 2-102, 3-21, 3-40, 3-76, 3-109, D-6, D-14
EAS, 4-17

M

Machine-ID field, 2-90, 3-95, 3-101
MachineID field, 1-62, 1-75, 2-61, 2-78, 2-85, 2-96, 3-69, 3-84, 3-91
Maintenance Extension field, 1-55, 2-59
Max number of CA TSC field, 2-87, 2-94, 3-93, 3-99
Max Number of NCA TSC field, 2-87, 2-94, 3-93, 3-99
Measured field
EAS, 4-14
Message Center AUDIX Name field, 3-105
Message Center field, 1-29, 1-45, 1-81, 2-47, 2-99, 3-51, 3-105
EAS, 4-15
Message Server Name field, D-15
Message Waiting indicator, 1-12, 1-68, 1-69, 1-85, 2-12, 2-28, 2-71, 2-102, 3-12, 3-33, 3-75, 3-109, D-4, D-12
Message Waiting Indicator field, 1-42, D-7, D-15
Message Waiting lamps, 1-68, 2-71, 3-75
Mode
changing from CL Mode, A-9, A-14
Modular Processor Data Module
see MPDM, 2-55
Modular Processor Data Module, see MPDM, 1-51
MPDM, 1-51, 1-52, 1-57, 1-63, 2-55, 2-56, 2-66, B-8
Multiple Call Handling field
EAS, 4-14

N

N, 3-96
Name field, 1-12, 1-19, 1-33, 1-39, 1-41, 1-48, 1-53, 1-55, 2-11, 2-17, 2-28, 2-35, 2-49, 2-57, 2-59, 3-11, 3-20, 3-31, 3-39, 3-53, 3-60, 3-63, 4-9, D-3, D-6, D-11, D-14
Names
containing extensions, 1-69, 2-72, 3-76
restrictions for subscribers, 1-68, 2-71, 3-75
networking ports, 1-48, 3-56
Next Path Number field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-84, 2-51, 2-69, 2-101, 3-54, 3-74, 3-108, 4-10
Night Destination field, 4-6
Night Service, 4-5

Night Service Destination, 4-10
Night Service Destination field, 1-30, 1-45, 1-81, 2-45, 2-98, 3-49, 3-103
Night Service field, 4-6
nt, 2-42, A-6, A-25, D-8
Number of Outstanding Frames field, 3-65
Number of Outstanding Packets field, 3-65
Number of Rings field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-84, 2-51, 2-70, 2-102, 3-55, 3-74, 3-108

O

Objective field
  EAS, 4-14
Off Premise Station field, 1-42, D-7, D-15

P

Packet Gateway (PGATE), 3-59, B-1
Packet Gateway board, 3-59, B-1
Permanent Virtual Circuit field, 3-63
PGATE board, 3-59, B-1
Phantom stations, 4-4
Physical Channel field, 1-55, 2-59
PI Ext field, 2-65
Port configuration field, 3-61
Port Extension field
  EAS, 4-17
Port field, 1-19, 1-41, 1-53, 2-17, 2-35, 2-57, 3-20, 3-39, 3-63, 4-9, D-6, D-14
Primary D-channel field, 2-87, 2-93, 3-93, 3-99
Priority field, 1-62, 1-75, 1-78, 2-61, 2-78, 2-81, 2-85
Proc Chan field, 1-61, 1-75, 2-61, 2-78, 2-85, 3-68, 3-84, 3-90
Processor Channel, 1-60, 2-60, 3-67
  remote G3r, 3-82
Processor Channel field, 2-91, 3-97
Processor Interface (PI), 1-51, 2-55
Processor Interface Data Module, 2-58
Prot field, 1-59, 2-65
Protect field, 4-9

Q

Queue field, 1-30, 1-46, 1-81, 2-44, 2-98, 3-48, 3-103, 4-4, 4-5, 4-9
  EAS, 4-14
Queue Length field, 1-30, 1-46, 2-45, 3-49, 4-9

R

r, 1-82
R Balance Network field, D-7, D-15
R5r/G3r
  translation overview tables, 3-3
Rate field, 4-9
Recorded Announcement, 4-8
  hunt group, 4-9
  screen, 4-8
Redirect Notification field, 1-20, 1-42, 2-19, 2-36, 3-22, 3-41, D-7, D-15
Redirect on No Answer (rings) field
  EAS, 4-15
Redirect to VDN field
  EAS, 4-15
Remote Loop Around Test field, 1-53
Remote LoopAround Test field, 2-57, 3-63
Remote Port field, 3-69, 3-84, 3-91
Remote Proc Chan field, 1-62, 1-75, 2-61, 2-78, 2-85
Remote switch
  G1, 1-79
  G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-96
  G3r/R5r, 3-102
  Generic 2, C-4
  System 75, 1-79
  System 85, C-4
Reset Timer field, 3-65
Restart Timer field, 3-65
Restrict Last Appearance field, 1-21, 2-19, 2-37, 3-22, 3-41
Retransmission Timer field, 3-65
Retry Attempt Counter field, 3-65
Return Call, 1-35

S

SAC/Go to Cover field, 1-35, 2-51, 3-55
SCI, 1-51
Secondary D-channel field, 2-87, 3-93, 3-99
Security Code field, 1-29, 1-41, 1-45, 1-81, 2-18, 2-35, 2-44, 2-98, 3-20, 3-39, 3-48, 3-103, D-6, D-14
Service Feature field, 2-89, 2-95, 3-95, 3-101
Sfx field, 1-12, 1-39, 2-11, 2-28, 3-11, 3-31, D-3, D-11
Sig Group field, 2-91, 3-97
Signaling Group
  G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-85, 2-92
  G3r/R5r, 3-91, 3-98
  host, 3-91
Skill field
  EAS, 4-14, 4-17
Slot field, 1-12, 1-39, 2-10, 2-27, 3-11, 3-31, D-3, D-11
SMDR Privacy field, 2-19, 2-36, 3-21, 3-41, D-7
Station/Group Status field, 1-35, 1-67, 1-84, 2-51, 2-70, 2-102, 3-55, 3-73, 3-108

Stations
administering, 1-12, 1-39, 2-12, 2-28
forms
G1, 1-15, 1-40
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 1-14, 1-17, 2-31, 3-35, A-3, D-5
G3i/G3si/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, A-4
G3i-Global, 1-16
G3r/R5r, 3-14
screens
G3r/R5r, D-13
Subscriber
remote switch
G1/System 75, 1-82
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-100
G3r/R5r, 3-106
Generic 2, C-10
System 85, C-10
Subscribers
administration, 1-64, 2-67, 3-71
call coverage path, 1-65, 1-82, 2-68, 2-100, 3-72, 3-106
name restrictions, 1-68, 2-71, 3-75
Supervisor Extension field
EAS, 4-14
Switch audits, 1-12, 2-12, 2-28, 3-12, 3-33, D-4, D-12
Switch Communications Interface, see SCI, 1-51
switch measurement data, 4-10
Switched Virtual Circuit field, 3-63
Switchhook Flash field, 1-42, D-7, D-15
System 75
7405D station form (port 8), 1-15
call appearances (port 8), 1-14, 1-15
clock administration, 1-63
data link administration, 1-51
subscriber call coverage path form, 1-83, 2-101
subscriber coverage path form, 1-66
voice ports call coverage path, 1-34
System 75, G1, G3V1
1 through 8 voice ports, 1-8
9 through 16 voice ports, 1-36
translation overview tables, 1-3
System Parameters Customer Options screen, 4-11
System Parameters Features screen, 4-12

T

Tests field, 1-41, D-6, D-14
Time Warning Port field, 1-31, 1-46, 2-46, 3-50
Time Warning Threshold field, 1-30, 1-46, 2-46, 3-50
Time/date requests, 1-12, 2-12, 2-28, 3-12, 3-33, D-4, D-12
TN566 MFB, 1-8, 1-36, 2-7, 2-24, 3-7, 3-27
TN577, 3-59, B-1
TN750 Announcement circuit packs, 4-8
TN754
digital line boards, 1-8, 1-36, 2-7, 2-24, 3-7, 3-27
Transfer Into AUDIX, 4-7
Transfer Into Mailbox, 1-19, 1-27, 1-35, 1-43, 2-17, 2-35, 3-20, 3-39
translation overview tables
G3i, G3s, G3vs, R5si, R5vs, 2-3
System 75, G1, G3V1, 1-3
Trunk, 4-6
Trunk Brd field, 2-88, 2-94, 3-93, 3-99
Trunk Group for NCA TSC field, 2-87, 2-94, 3-93, 3-99
TSC Index field, 2-90, 2-96, 3-95, 3-101
Type field, 1-18, 1-41, 1-53, 1-55, 2-17, 2-34, 2-57, 2-59, 3-20, 3-39, 3-63, 4-9, D-5, D-13

V

VDN
G3r/R5r, 3-79
Vector field, 1-30, 1-45, 1-81, 2-44, 2-98, 3-48, 3-103
EAS, 4-14
Voice Mail Applications Option
G3s, 2-11, D-3
Voice ports
1 through 8
G3r/ R5r, 3-7
9 through 16, 3-27
administration, 1-13, 1-39, 2-12, 2-28, 3-12, 3-33, D-4, D-12
as stations, 1-12, 1-39, 2-12, 2-28, 3-12, 3-33, A-1, A-24
call appearance buttons, 1-22, 2-20, 2-38, 3-23, 3-42
call appearances
G1, 1-23
G3r/R5r, 3-23, 3-42
System 75, 1-15
call coverage paths, 1-34, 2-50, 3-53
G1, 1-34
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-50, 3-54
completing the feature options, 1-13, 1-40, 2-13, 2-29, 3-13, 3-34, D-4, D-12
display buttons, 1-26, 2-41, 3-26, 3-45
/G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-23
G1, 1-26
G3r/R5r, 3-26, 3-45
System 75, 1-26
duplicating, 1-43, 2-23, 2-41, 3-26, 3-46, D-8, D-16
feature button assignments, 1-25, 2-22, 2-40, 3-25, 3-44
feature buttons
G1, 1-25
G3r/R5r, 3-25, 3-44
G1, 1-40
G3i/G3s/G3vs, D-5
G3r/R5r, D-13
identifying the station, 1-13, 1-40, 2-13, 2-29, 3-13, 3-34, D-4, D-12
port 8

G1, 1-15
G3i/G3s/G3vs, 1-14
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, A-3
G3i-Global, 1-14
G3r/R5r, 3-14
System 75, 1-15
ports 1-6
G3i-Global, 1-16
rules for administering, 1-13, 2-12, 2-29, 3-13, 3-33
voice ports
1 through 8
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 1-8, 2-7
G3r/ R5r, 3-7
System 75, G1, G3V1, 1-8
9 through 16
G3i/G3/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-24
System 75, G1, G3V1, 1-36
G3i, D-5

W

Warning Port field, 2-45, 3-49

X

X.25
Data Module, 3-61, B-3
G3i/G3s/G3vs/R5si/R5vs, 2-73, 2-74
G3r/R5r, 3-77, 3-78
protocol interface, 3-59
X.25 Extension field, 3-67